

SECTION 096813 – TILE CARPETING
---------------------------------

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, textured loop carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 024119 “Selective Demolition” for removing existing floor coverings.
  - 2. Section 096513 “Resilient Base and Accessories” for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
  - 3. Section 096816 “Sheet Carpeting” for carpet roll goods.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Lee County Schools
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
    - d. Follow manufacturer’s modular carpet installation guidelines and/or Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 where applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer’s written specifications and lab documents for any physical testing.
  - 2. Include manufacturer’s written installation recommendations for each type of substrate as specified in carpet manufacturer’s installation guidelines and/or Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011, where applicable.
  - 3. Include carpet maintenance recommendations as outlines by the carpet manufacturer.
  - 4. Carpet Manufacturer shall also submit a plan for recycling the specified carpet at the end of the useful life of the carpet.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Installation method (monolithic, quarter turn, ashlar, brick random, interactive patterning).
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

G. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designation indicated on Drawings.

H. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified independent testing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 5.98 sq. yards.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Carpet manufacturer shall have no less than 5 years experience of producing recyclable carpet tile and shall have published product literature clearly indicating compliance with requirements of this section.
  - 1. Certification: ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 certified manufacturer.
  - 2. Commitment to Sustainability: Carpet manufacturer must practice environmental responsibility through programs of recycling, reuse, conservation, and source reduction. Manufacturer should have a public demonstration of such efforts through reporting documents such as an annual sustainability report that contains third party verification and confirmation.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with carpet manufacturer's installation recommendations and the Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 where applicable.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with carpet manufacturer's installation recommendations and the Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. HVAC system should be operational and running prior to carpet installation and remain running after carpet installation.
- D. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to allow bond between adhesive and concrete. Concrete slabs should have moisture and pH reading that are within the specified tolerance of the adhesive to be used.
- E. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent face fiber loss, and edge raveling.
    - b. Dimensional instability.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    - e. Delamination
    - f. Where face fiber is 100 percent solution dyed, in ability to remove acid based stains.
    - g. Lack of colorfastness to atmospheric contaminants.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 20 Year Commercial Limited Warranty.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements; or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Interface, LLC.
    - (A) Cubic
    - (B) Pathways II
    - (C) Lima Colores
  2. Shaw Industries (Patcraft)
    - (A) Moving On Up Modular
    - (B) Vivid Modular
  3. Mohawk Industries
    - (C) BT400 New Basics III Tile
    - (D) QB381 Doctor II Tile
    - (E) Get Smart Collection
  4. Milliken
    - (F) Color Field Patina
    - (G) Lyceum
    - (H) Remix
- B. Source Limitations:
1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products that have components manufactured by a single source. Fiber and backing, as well as final carpet product, should be manufactured and warranted by same company.
  2. Commitment to sustainability: Carpet manufacturer must practice environmental responsibility through programs of source reduction, recycling, reuse, and conservation.
- C. Color: **As selected by School from manufacturer’s full range**
- D. Pile Characteristics: **Tufted Textured Loop**
- E. Fiber Content: Nylon
- F. Fiber Name: Solution Nylon
- G. Dye Method: **Solution Dyed, Millitron, or Digital Color Placement**
- H. Gauge: 1/8
- I. Stitched: 7.8
- J. Surface Pile Weight: 18-26 oz./sq. yd.
- K. Density: 5,100
- L. Primary Backing: Glas Bac, Non-Woven Synthetic, EcoFlex, or Underscore ES Cushion.
- M. Applied Treatments: intersept AntiMicrob, Protekt, Sentry soil

N. Size: **24 by 24 inches** Texture Appearance Retention Rating (T.A.R.R.):

1. Appearance Retention Rating (T.A.R.R.) **Severe Traffic**

O. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Platinum level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
2. Carpet and cushion shall comply with testing and product requirement of Carpet & Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" testing program.

P. Performance Characteristics:

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification, Flooring Radiant Panel ASTM E 648: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662
3. Methanamine Pill Test CPSC FF1-70: Must pass pill test.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 8 lbf (36 N) according to ASTM D 1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. (0.6 N/mm) according to ASTM D 3936.
6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.119 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 129 and AATCC 164.
9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
10. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, premium grade pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation using a premium pressure sensitive adhesive where slab moisture does not exceed 85 percent per ASTM F 2170 or 5 lbs (2.27 kg) per ASTM F 1869. Where slab moisture does not exceed 85 percent and antimicrobial protection is needed to pass AATCC 174, use a mill specified antimicrobial adhesive. Where moisture exceeds 85 percent or 5 lbs (2.27 kg) but does not exceed 90 percent or 10 lbs (4.56 kg), use a mill specified primer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **[50]** g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
3. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the Carpet & Rug Institute Green Label Plus Program.

C. Pressure Sensitive Adhesive Tape: Manufacturers recommended pressure sensitive tape install method.

- D. Non-Trowelable Adhesive: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation using a non trowelable adhesive where slab moisture does not exceed 95 percent per ASTM F 2170 or 10 lbs (4.56 kg) per ASTM F 1869. Each carpet tile must be adhered to the subfloor.
- E. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with [mill] finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, of maximum lengths to minimize running joints, and screwed down, not nailed.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects prior to installation. See manufacturer's requirements for substrate conditions and ambient conditions.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
  - 1. Lightweight concrete and gypcrete subfloors may require a liquid latex primer to reduce surface porosity.
  - 2. Where previous surface treatments are unknown, or where other concerns exist as to the ability of the adhesive to bond to the substrate, a 24 hour bond test is recommended.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."
  - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
  - 3. Unfinished wood should be primed using a liquid latex primer.
- E. Metal Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - 1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- F. Painted Subfloors: Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Access Flooring Systems: Verify the following:
  - 2. Access floor substrate is compatible with carpet tile and adhesive if any.
  - 3. Underlayment surface is flat, smooth, evenly planed, tightly jointed, and free of irregularities, gaps greater than [1/8 inch (3 mm)], protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds that contain a cementitious base with a latex additive, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet & Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive. Any non-spreadable adhesive system must adhere the carpet to the substrate.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area unless the specific carpet style is manufactured as a merge-able dye lot product.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns **indicated on Drawings**.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bid or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Roll the entire installation with a 75 lb roller once installation is complete.
- J. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.



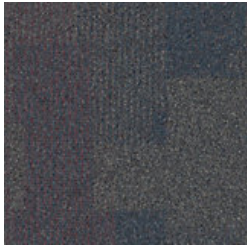
### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. When heavy objects are moved over carpet within 24 hours of installation, use plywood over carpet to prevent buckling and wrinkling.

END OF SECTION 096813



**Installation Method**



Non Directional

All product specifications reflect averages derived from product sample testing, are subject to normal manufacturing and testing tolerances and inherent pattern variances, and may be changed without notice. For more information about these and other important attributes of the product(s) described herein, including recycled content and product warranty information, please see [www.interface.com/disclaimer](http://www.interface.com/disclaimer).

**Product** Cubic **Color** 4853 Angle **Backing** GlasBac®

**Product Specifications**

Product Number	1380102500
Product Construction	Tufted Textured Loop
Yarn System	100% Recycled Content Type 6 Nylon
Yarn Manufacturer	Aquafil
Dye Method	100% Solution Dyed
Dye Lots	Mergeable
Soil/Stain Protection	Protekt®
Preservative Protection	Intersept®

	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Tufted Yarn Weight	18 oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	610 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Machine Gauge	1/12 in	47.2 ends/10cm
Pile Height	0.14 in	3.7 mm
Pile Thickness	0.093 in	2.4 mm
Stitches	8.2 /in	32.1 ends/10cm
Pile Density	6,968 oz/yd <sup>3</sup>	254.3 g/m <sup>3</sup>
Size	19.69 in x 19.69 in	50cm x 50cm

**Performance Specifications**

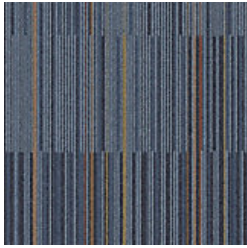
Flooring Radiant Panel	(ASTM E-648) Passes
Smoke Density	(ASTM E 662) ≤ 450
Flammability	Passes Methenamine Pill Test (DOC-FF1-70)
Lightfastness	(AATCC 16 - E) ≥ 4.0 @ 60 AFU's
Static	(AATCC - 134) < 3.0 KV
Dimensional Stability	AACHEN Din 54318 <.10%
Traffic Classification	Severe
Fiber Modification Ratio	1.9 to 2.2
Preservative Efficacy	(AATCC 174 Parts 2&3) 99% Reduction/No Mold 7 Days (ASTM E-2471) Complete Inhibition

**Environmental Specifications**

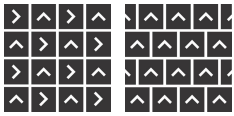
Total Recycled Content	71%
Recycled Content (Post Industrial)	63%
Recycled Content (Post Consumer)	8%
Indoor Air Quality	<a href="#">Green Label Plus #GLP0820</a>
Ingredients and Life Cycle Impacts	<a href="#">Environmental Product Declaration</a>
Other Environmental Claims	3rd Party Verified Carbon Neutral <a href="#">NSF/ANSI 140 Gold</a> - Sustainability Assessment
End of Life	Carpet to Carpet Recycling

**Technical Information**

Installation	<a href="#">See Interface Installation Guidelines online</a>
Maintenance	<a href="#">See recommended Interface Maintenance Guidelines online</a>
Reclamation	Recyclable through ReEntry® - Call 1.888.733.6873 (U.S.) / 1.866.398.3191 (Canada)
Warranty	<a href="#">15 Year Standard Carpet Warranty</a>
Standard Backing	GlasBac®
Backing Options	GlasBac®, CushionBac Renew™, GlasBac®RE
Tile Size Options	50cm x 50cm
Manufacturing Location	<a href="#">ISO 9001 &amp; 14001 Certified facilities in Troup County, Georgia, United States</a>



**Installation Method**



Quarter turn      Brick

All product specifications reflect averages derived from product sample testing, are subject to normal manufacturing and testing tolerances and inherent pattern variances, and may be changed without notice. For more information about these and other important attributes of the product(s) described herein, including recycled content and product warranty information, please see [www.interface.com/disclaimer](http://www.interface.com/disclaimer).

**Product** Lima Colores    **Color** 101277 Agua    **Collection** Cartera    **Backing** GlasBac®

**Product Specifications**

Product Number	1461802500
Product Construction	Tufted Textured Loop
Yarn System	Post-Consumer Content Type 6,6 Nylon
Yarn Manufacturer	Universal
Dye Method	100% Solution Dyed
Dye Lots	Non-Mergeable
Soil/Stain Protection	Protekt®
Preservative Protection	Intersept®

	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Tufted Yarn Weight	18 oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	610 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Machine Gauge	1/12 in	47.2 ends/10cm
Pile Height	0.15 in	3.8 mm
Pile Thickness	0.103 in	2.6 mm
Stitches	10 /in	39.4 ends/10cm
Pile Density	6,291 oz/yd <sup>3</sup>	234.7 g/m <sup>3</sup>
Size	19.69 in x 19.69 in	50cm x 50cm

**Performance Specifications**

Flooring Radiant Panel	(ASTM E-648) Passes
Smoke Density	(ASTM E 662) ≤ 450
Lightfastness	(AATCC 16 - E) ≥ 4.0 @ 60 AFU's
Static	(AATCC - 134) < 3.0 KV
Dimensional Stability	AACHEN Din 54318 <.10%
Traffic Classification	Severe
Fiber Modification Ratio	1.7 to 1.9
Preservative Efficacy	(AATCC 174 Parts 2&3) 99% Reduction/No Mold 7 Days (ASTM E-2471) Complete Inhibition

**Environmental Specifications**

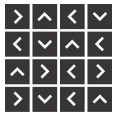
Total Recycled Content	60%
Recycled Content (Post Industrial)	58%
Recycled Content (Post Consumer)	2%
Indoor Air Quality	<a href="#">Green Label Plus #GLP0820</a>
Ingredients and Life Cycle Impacts	<a href="#">Environmental Product Declaration</a>
Other Environmental Claims	3rd Party Verified Carbon Neutral <a href="#">NSF/ANSI 140 Gold</a> - Sustainability Assessment
End of Life	Carpet to Carpet Recycling

**Technical Information**

Installation	<a href="#">See Interface Installation Guidelines online</a>
Maintenance	<a href="#">See recommended Interface Maintenance Guidelines online</a>
Reclamation	Recyclable through ReEntry® - Call 1.888.733.6873 (U.S.) / 1.866.398.3191 (Canada)
Warranty	<a href="#">15 Year Standard Carpet Warranty</a>
Standard Backing	GlasBac®
Backing Options	GlasBac®, GlasBac®RE, CushionBac Renew™
Tile Size Options	50cm x 50cm
Manufacturing Location	<a href="#">ISO 9001 &amp; 14001 Certified facilities in Troup County, Georgia, United States</a>



**Installation Method**



Non Directional

All product specifications reflect averages derived from product sample testing, are subject to normal manufacturing and testing tolerances and inherent pattern variances, and may be changed without notice. For more information about these and other important attributes of the product(s) described herein, including recycled content and product warranty information, please see [www.interface.com/disclaimer](http://www.interface.com/disclaimer).

**Product** Pathways II **Color** 9715 Autumn **Collection** Viewpoint II **Backing** GlasBac®

**Product Specifications**

Product Number	1468102500
Product Construction	Tufted Textured Loop
Yarn System	Post-Consumer Content Type 6,6 Nylon
Yarn Manufacturer	Universal
Dye Method	100% Solution Dyed
Dye Lots	Mergeable
Soil/Stain Protection	Protekt®
Preservative Protection	Intersept®

	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Tufted Yarn Weight	18 oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	610 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Machine Gauge	1/12 in	47.2 ends/10cm
Pile Height	0.16 in	4.1 mm
Pile Thickness	0.102 in	2.6 mm
Stitches	8.5 /in	33.5 ends/10cm
Pile Density	6,353 oz/yd <sup>3</sup>	234.7 g/m <sup>3</sup>
Size	19.69 in x 19.69 in	50cm x 50cm

**Performance Specifications**

Flooring Radiant Panel	(ASTM E-648) Passes
Smoke Density	(ASTM E 662) ≤ 450
Lightfastness	(AATCC 16 - E) ≥ 4.0 @ 60 AFU's
Static	(AATCC - 134) < 3.0 KV
Dimensional Stability	AACHEN Din 54318 <.10%
Traffic Classification	Severe
Fiber Modification Ratio	1.7 to 1.9
Preservative Efficacy	(AATCC 174 Parts 2&3) 99% Reduction/No Mold 7 Days (ASTM E-2471) Complete Inhibition

**Environmental Specifications**

Total Recycled Content	60%
Recycled Content (Post Industrial)	58%
Recycled Content (Post Consumer)	2%
Indoor Air Quality	<a href="#">Green Label Plus #GLP0820</a>
Ingredients and Life Cycle Impacts	<a href="#">Environmental Product Declaration</a>
Other Environmental Claims	3rd Party Verified Carbon Neutral <a href="#">NSF/ANSI 140 Gold</a> - Sustainability Assessment
End of Life	Carpet to Carpet Recycling

**Technical Information**

Installation	<a href="#">See Interface Installation Guidelines online</a>
Maintenance	<a href="#">See recommended Interface Maintenance Guidelines online</a>
Reclamation	Recyclable through ReEntry® - Call 1.888.733.6873 (U.S.) / 1.866.398.3191 (Canada)
Warranty	<a href="#">15 Year Standard Carpet Warranty</a>
Standard Backing	GlasBac®
Backing Options	GlasBac®, GlasBac®RE, CushionBac Renew™
Tile Size Options	50cm x 50cm
Manufacturing Location	<a href="#">ISO 9001 &amp; 14001 Certified facilities in Troup County, Georgia, United States</a>

# COLOR FIELD PATINA

## Color Field Patina

Modular Tile

### Construction

Tufted, Textured Loop

### Tile Size

25 cm x 1 m (9.85" x 39.4")

### Yarn Type

Milliken-Certified WearOn® Nylon  
Type 6,6

### Stain Repel / Stain Resist / Soil Release

StainSmart®

### Antimicrobial

AlphaSan® AF Built-In Protection†

### Dye Method

Millitron®

### Tufted Face Weight

15 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (509 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### Gauge

1/12

### Stitches Per Inch

9.8

### Tufts

117.6/in<sup>2</sup> (1,821/100 cm<sup>2</sup>)

### Finished Pile Height

0.13" (3.30 mm)

### Finished Pile Thickness

0.08" (2.03 mm)

### Average Density (Finished)

6,541

### Standard Backing

PVC-Free Underscore™ ES Cushion  
Available with TractionBack®

### Recycled Content by Total Weight

ES Backing: 39.3% Pre-Consumer,  
0.0% Post-Consumer  
ESP Backing: 28.6% Pre-Consumer,  
10.7% Post-Consumer

### Nominal Total Thickness

0.28" (7.1 mm)

### Nominal Total Weight

89 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (3,024 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### Flammability (Radiant Panel

**ASTM-E-648)**

≥ 0.45 (Class I)

### Smoke Density (NFPA-258-T or

**ASTM-E-662)**

≤ 450

### Methenamine Pill Test (CPSC FF-1-70 or ASTM D 2859

Self-Extinguishing

### Lightfastness (AATCC 16E)

≥ 4.0 at 80 Hours

### Crocking (AATCC 165)

≥ 4.0 Wet or Dry

### Static Electricity (AATCC-134) 20% R.H., 70° F.

≤ 3.5 KV, Permanent Conductive Fiber

### Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Severe Traffic End-Use Applications

### Recommended Maintenance

MilliCare® Textile and Carpet Care  
Service Network

### Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label Plus™

GLP0793, Carpet Category 5Y

### Recommended Installation Method(s)

Planks

### WARRANTIES

Lifetime Antimicrobial Protection (AlphaSan®)

Lifetime Face Fiber Wear

Lifetime Antistatic

Lifetime Floor Compatibility

Lifetime Color Pattern Permanency

Lifetime Floor Release

Lifetime Cushion Resiliency

Lifetime Moisture Resistance

Lifetime Delamination of Backing

Lifetime Staining/Soiling (StainSmart®)

Lifetime Dimensional Stability

Lifetime Tuft Bind

Lifetime Edge Ravel

Flammability



This cushion-back carpet tile product is covered by one or more patents, published applications and/or patents pending. Specifications are subject to normal manufacturing tolerances and may be changed without prior notice. Copies of actual test results are available upon request.

# LYCEUM

## Plato Trimline

Modular Tile

### Construction

Tufted, Textured Loop

### Tile Sizes

1 m x 1 m (39.4" x 39.4")  
25 cm x 1 m (9.85" x 39.4") - Brights only

### Yarn Type

Milliken-Certified WearOn® Nylon Type 6,6

### Stain Repel / Stain Resist / Soil Release

StainSmart®

### Antimicrobial

AlphaSan® AF Built-In Protection†

### Dye Method

DCP (Digital Color Placement)

### Gauge

1/10

### Stitches Per Inch

14.4

### Tufts

144/in<sup>2</sup> (2,230/100 cm<sup>2</sup>)

### Standard Backing

PVC-Free Underscore™ ES Cushion  
Available with TractionBack®

### Recycled Content by Total Weight

ES Backing: 40.9% Pre-Consumer, 0.0% Post-Consumer  
ESP Backing: 30.0% Pre-Consumer, 11.0% Post-Consumer

### Nominal Total Thickness

0.31" (7.9 mm)

### Nominal Total Weight

87 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (2,940 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### Flammability (Radiant Panel

**ASTM-E-648)**

≥ 0.45 (Class I)

### Smoke Density (NFPA-258-T or

**ASTM-E-662)**

≤ 450

### Methenamine Pill Test (CPSC FF-1-70 or ASTM D 2859

Self-Extinguishing

### Lightfastness (AATCC 16E)

≥ 4.0 at 80 Hours

### Crocking (AATCC 165)

≥ 4.0 Wet or Dry

### Static Electricity (AATCC-134) 20% R.H., 70° F.

≤ 3.5 KV, Permanent Conductive Fiber

### Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Severe Traffic End-Use Applications

### Recommended Maintenance

MilliCare® Textile and Carpet Care Service Network

### Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label Plus™

GLP0793, Carpet Category 5Y

### Recommended Installation Method(s)

Monolithic

### WARRANTIES

Lifetime Antimicrobial Protection (AlphaSan®)  
Lifetime Face Fiber Wear  
Lifetime Antistatic  
Lifetime Floor Compatibility  
Lifetime Color Pattern Permanency

Lifetime Floor Release  
Lifetime Cushion Resiliency  
Lifetime Moisture Resistance  
Lifetime Delamination of Backing  
Lifetime Staining/Soiling (StainSmart®)

Lifetime Dimensional Stability  
Lifetime Tuft Bind  
Lifetime Edge Ravel  
Flammability



This cushion-back carpet tile product is covered by one or more patents, published applications and/or patents pending. Specifications are subject to normal manufacturing tolerances and may be changed without prior notice. Copies of actual test results are available upon request.

# NORDIC STORIES

## Tectonic

Modular Tile

### Construction

Tufted, Textured Loop

### Tile Sizes

50 cm x 50 cm (19.7" x 19.7")

25 cm x 1 m (9.85" x 39.4")

### Yarn Type

Universal Fibers® Solution-Dyed Nylon  
Type 6,6

### Stain Repel / Stain Resist / Soil Release

StainSmart®

### Antimicrobial

AlphaSan® AF Built-In Protection†

### Dye Method

Solution Dyed

### Tufted Face Weight

18.9 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (641 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### Gauge

1/12

### Stitches Per Inch

10.4

### Tufts

124.8/in<sup>2</sup> (1,933/100 cm<sup>2</sup>)

### Finished Pile Height

0.14" (3.56 mm)

### Finished Pile Thickness

0.105" (2.67 mm)

### Average Density (Finished)

6,504

### Standard Backing

PVC-Free Underscore® ES Cushion  
Available with TractionBack®

### Recycled Content by Total Weight

ES Backing: 41.8% Pre-Consumer,  
0.0% Post-Consumer  
ESP Backing: 31.3% Pre-Consumer,  
10.5% Post-Consumer

### Nominal Total Thickness

0.32" (8.1 mm)

### Nominal Total Weight

100 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (3,391 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### Flammability (Radiant Panel

**ASTM-E-648)**

≥ 0.45 (Class I)

### Smoke Density (NFPA-258-T or

**ASTM-E-662)**

≤ 450

### Methenamine Pill Test (CPSC FF-1-70 or ASTM D 2859

Self-Extinguishing

### Lightfastness (AATCC 16E)

≥ 4.0 at 80 Hours

### Crocking (AATCC 165)

≥ 4.0 Wet or Dry

### Static Electricity (AATCC-134) 20% R.H., 70° F.

≤ 3.5 KV, Permanent Conductive Fiber

### Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Severe Traffic End-Use Applications

### Recommended Maintenance

MilliCare® Textile and Carpet Care  
Service Network

### Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label Plus™

GLP7205, Carpet Category 13X

### Recommended Installation Method(s)

Monolithic

### WARRANTIES

Lifetime Antimicrobial Protection (AlphaSan®)

Lifetime Face Fiber Wear

Lifetime Antistatic

Lifetime Floor Compatibility

Lifetime Color Pattern Permanency

Lifetime Floor Release

Lifetime Cushion Resiliency

Lifetime Moisture Resistance

Lifetime Delamination of Backing

Lifetime Staining/Soiling (StainSmart®)

Lifetime Dimensional Stability

Lifetime Tuft Bind

Lifetime Edge Ravel

Flammability



This cushion-back carpet tile product is covered by one or more patents, published applications and/or patents pending. Specifications are subject to normal manufacturing tolerances and may be changed without prior notice. Copies of actual test results are available upon request.

# REMIX

## Bebop

Modular Tile

**Construction**

Tufted, Textured Loop

**Tile Size**

1 m x 1 m (39.4" x 39.4")

**Yarn Type**Milliken-Certified WearOn® Nylon  
Type 6,6**Stain Repel / Stain Resist / Soil Release**

StainSmart®

**Antimicrobial**

AlphaSan® AF Built-In Protection†

**Dye Method**

Millitron®

**Tufted Face Weight**20 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (678 g/m<sup>2</sup>)**Gauge**

1/10

**Stitches Per Inch**

10.3

**Tufts**103/in<sup>2</sup> (1,595/100 cm<sup>2</sup>)**Finished Pile Height**

0.14" (3.56 mm)

**Finished Pile Thickness**

0.11" (2.79 mm)

**Average Density (Finished)**

7,793

**Standard Backing**PVC-Free Comfort Plus® ES Cushion  
Available with TractionBack®**Recycled Content by Total Weight**ES Backing: 35.9% Pre-Consumer,  
0.0% Post-Consumer  
ESP Backing: 27.3% Pre-Consumer,  
10.0% Post-Consumer**Nominal Total Thickness**

0.35" (8.9 mm)

**Nominal Total Weight**104 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (3,526 g/m<sup>2</sup>)**Flammability (Radiant Panel****ASTM-E-648)**

≥ 0.45 (Class I)

**Smoke Density (NFPA-258-T or****ASTM-E-662)**

≤ 450

**Methenamine Pill Test (CPSC FF-1-70  
or ASTM D 2859**

Self-Extinguishing

**Lightfastness (AATCC 16E)**

≥ 4.0 at 80 Hours

**Crocking (AATCC 165)**

≥ 4.0 Wet or Dry

**Static Electricity (AATCC-134) 20%  
R.H., 70° F.**

≤ 3.5 KV, Permanent Conductive Fiber

**Texture Appearance Retention Rating  
(TARR)**

Severe Traffic End-Use Applications

**Recommended Maintenance**MilliCare® Textile and Carpet Care  
Service Network**Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label  
Plus™**

GLP0793, Carpet Category 5Y

**Recommended Installation Method(s)**

Monolithic

**WARRANTIES**

Lifetime Antimicrobial Protection (AlphaSan®)

Lifetime Face Fiber Wear

Lifetime Antistatic

Lifetime Floor Compatibility

Lifetime Color Pattern Permanency

Lifetime Floor Release

Lifetime Cushion Resiliency

Lifetime Moisture Resistance

Lifetime Delamination of Backing

Lifetime Staining/Soiling (StainSmart®)

Lifetime Dimensional Stability

Lifetime Tuft Bind

Lifetime Edge Ravel

Flammability



This cushion-back carpet tile product is covered by one or more patents, published applications and/or patents pending. Specifications are subject to normal manufacturing tolerances and may be changed without prior notice. Copies of actual test results are available upon request.





**DESIGN**

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>18.0 oz. per sq. yd. (610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Tile</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Heathered Loope</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/10 (39.37 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>6,230</b>
Weight Density:	<b>112,153</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>7.4 (29.13 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.104" (2.64 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>EcoFlex ICT</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Colorstrand® SD Nylon</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Size:	<b>24" x 24" (.6096 m x .6096 m)</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Heavy</b>

**SUSTAINABILITY**

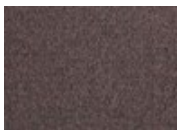
IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP1098</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>48%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>EcoFlex ICT - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared</b>

**PERFORMANCE**

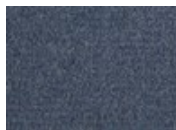
Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

**SERVICE**

Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Carpet Tile Warranty, Lifetime Limited Colorfastness to Light, 10 Year Limited Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants, 10 Year Limited Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	---



374  
Terra Clay  
Quickship Available



559  
Anodized Lapis  
Quickship Available



589  
Celestial  
Quickship Available



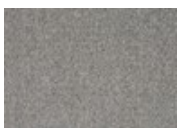
679  
Blarney Stone  
Quickship Available



689  
Forest  
Quickship Available



719  
Carbon Char  
Quickship Available



837  
Biscotti Crunch  
Quickship Available



879  
Earth  
Quickship Available



928  
Majolica Tin  
Quickship Available



948  
Quartz  
Quickship Available



964  
Smokestack  
Quickship Available



965  
Steel  
Quickship Available



978  
Mineralite  
Quickship Available

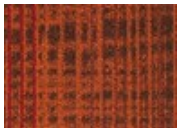


989  
Onyx  
Quickship Available

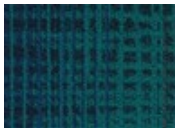


**DESIGN**

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>18.0 oz. per sq. yd. (610 g/m2)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Tile</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Patterned Loop</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/12 (47.00 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>6,821</b>
Weight Density:	<b>122,778</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>11.0 (43.31 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.095" (2.41 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>EcoFlex NXT</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Duracolor® Premium Nylon</b>
Fiber Technology:	<b>Duracolor® by Mohawk Group's Stain Resistant System. Passes GSA requirements for permanent stain resistant carpet.</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Size:	<b>12" x 36" (.3048 m x .9144 m)</b>
Installation Method:	<b>Monolithic, HalfLap, BrickAshlar, BasketWeave, PlankHalfLap, MonolithicStepping, Random, Herringbone</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Severe</b>



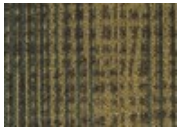
263  
Cayenne  
Quickship Available



566  
Peacock  
Quickship Available



589  
Magic  
Quickship Available



661  
Greenery  
Quickship Available



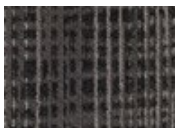
849  
Hound  
Quickship Available



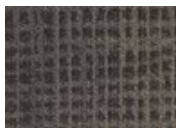
861  
Subtle  
Quickship Available



949  
Everglade  
Quickship Available



957  
Metro  
Quickship Available



969  
Cocoa  
Quickship Available

**SUSTAINABILITY**

IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP1171</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>57%</b>
Post-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>1%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>EcoFlex NXT - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared Red List Free</b>

**PERFORMANCE**

Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

**SERVICE**

Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Carpet Tile Warranty, Lifetime Duracolor Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	--



989  
Mystic  
Quickship Available



## DESIGN

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>18.0 oz. per sq. yd. (610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Tile</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Patterned Loop</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/12 (47.00 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>7,534</b>
Weight Density:	<b>135,627</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>11.0 (43.31 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.086" (2.18 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>EcoFlex NXT</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Duracolor® Premium Nylon</b>
Fiber Technology:	<b>Duracolor® by Mohawk Group's Stain Resistant System. Passes GSA requirements for permanent stain resistant carpet.</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Size:	<b>12" x 36" (.3048 m x .9144 m)</b>
Installation Method:	<b>Monolithic, HalfLap, BrickAshlar, BasketWeave, PlankHalfLap, MonolithicStepping, Random, Herringbone</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Severe</b>



263  
Cayenne  
Quickship Available



566  
Peacock  
Quickship Available



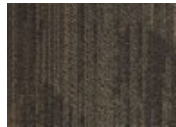
589  
Magic  
Quickship Available



661  
Greenery  
Quickship Available



849  
Hound  
Quickship Available



861  
Subtle  
Quickship Available



949  
Everglade  
Quickship Available



957  
Metro  
Quickship Available



969  
Cocoa  
Quickship Available

## SUSTAINABILITY

IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP1171</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>57%</b>
Post-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>1%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>EcoFlex NXT - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared Red List Free</b>

## PERFORMANCE

Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

## SERVICE

Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Carpet Tile Warranty, Lifetime Duracolor Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	--



989  
Mystic  
Quickship Available



**DESIGN**

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>18.0 oz. per sq. yd. (610 g/m2)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Tile</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Patterned Loop</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/12 (47.00 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>8,100</b>
Weight Density:	<b>145,800</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>11.0 (43.31 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.080" (2.03 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>EcoFlex NXT</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Duracolor® Premium Nylon</b>
Fiber Technology:	<b>Duracolor® by Mohawk Group's Stain Resistant System. Passes GSA requirements for permanent stain resistant carpet.</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Size:	<b>24" x 24" (.6096 m x .6096 m)</b>
Installation Method:	<b>Monolithic, QuarterTurn, BrickAshlar, VerticalAshlar, MultiDirectional</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Severe</b>

**SUSTAINABILITY**

IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP1171</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>57%</b>
Post-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>1%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>EcoFlex NXT - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared Red List Free</b>

**PERFORMANCE**

Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

**SERVICE**

Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Carpet Tile Warranty, Lifetime Duracolor Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	--



263  
Cayenne  
Quickship Available



566  
Peacock  
Quickship Available



589  
Magic  
Quickship Available



661  
Greenery  
Quickship Available



849  
Hound  
Quickship Available



861  
Subtle  
Quickship Available



949  
Everglade  
Quickship Available



957  
Metro  
Quickship Available



969  
Cocoa  
Quickship Available



989  
Mystic  
Quickship Available





**DESIGN**

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>19.0 oz. per sq. yd. (644 g/m2)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Tile</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Multi Colored Loop</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/10 (39.37 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>5,143</b>
Weight Density:	<b>97,717</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>11.6 (45.67 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.133" (3.38 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed / Yarn Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>EcoFlex ICT</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Colorstrand® Nylon</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Size:	<b>24" x 24" (.6096 m x .6096 m)</b>
Installation Method:	<b>QuarterTurn</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Heavy</b>

**SUSTAINABILITY**

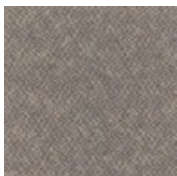
IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP1098</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>48%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>EcoFlex ICT - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared</b>

**PERFORMANCE**

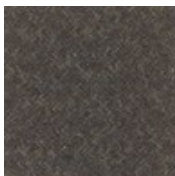
Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

**SERVICE**

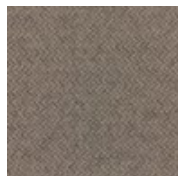
Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Carpet Tile Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	---



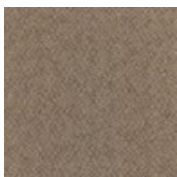
358  
Scientist  
Quickship Available



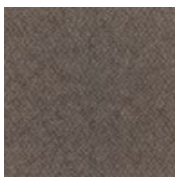
689  
Architect  
Quickship Available



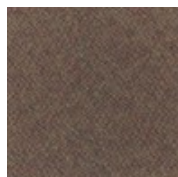
859  
Composer  
Quickship Available



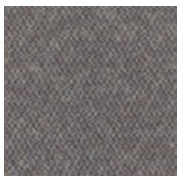
862  
Educator  
Quickship Available



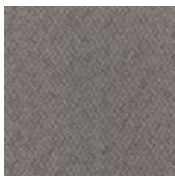
883  
Scholar  
Quickship Available



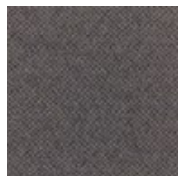
884  
Philosopher  
Quickship Available



955  
Archaeologist  
Quickship Available



983  
Mathematician  
Quickship Available



999  
Writer  
Quickship Available

Moving On Up Modular

Product Specifications

Collection Name	See It To Believe It	
Style Number	I0226	
Product Type	Modular	
Construction	Multi-Level Pattern Loop	
Fiber Type	Eco Solution Q® SD Nylon	
Dye Method	100% Solution Dyed	
	<b>English</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Gauge	1/10	39.37 per 10 cm
Stitches Per Inch	10.5	41.34 per 10 cm
Tufted Pile Height	4/32" low - 6/32" high	3.18mm - 4.76mm
Tufted Yarn Weight	18.0 oz	610.30 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Finished Pile Thickness	0.113"	2.87 mm
Total Thickness	0.256"	6.50 mm
Product Size	24" x 24"	60.96 cm x 60.96 cm
Average Density	5735	10.68 kilotex
Installation Pattern Repeat	None	
Protective Treatments	SSP® Shaw Soil Protection	
Primary Backing	Non-Woven Synthetic	
Secondary Backing	EcoWorx® Tile	
GSA Approved Product	Yes	



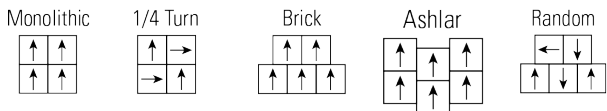
Performance Specifications

Traffic Class	Heavy (TARR)
Antimicrobial Assessment	Passes (AATCC-174) (When installed using Shaw 5036 adhesive)
Methenamine Pill Test	Passes (DOCF-1-70)
Radiant Panel	Class I (ASTM E-648)
NBS Smoke	Less than 450 (ASTM-E-662)
Electrostatic Propensity	Less than 3.5 kV (AATCC-134)
CRI Green Label Plus	GLP9968
ADA Compliance	This product meets the guidelines as set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act for minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.6 for accessible routes.

Warranty Information

Lifetime Commercial Limited

Installation Methods



transforming performance.



## Environmental Specifications

---

Recyclability 100% recyclable

## Materials

---

### Ingredients

Surface Treatments non c8 fluorocarbon chemistry

does not contain PVC, phthalates, or PBD/PBDE

### Recycled Content

Total Recycled Content (by weight) 45 %

Pre-Consumer 45 %

Post-Consumer 0 %

Bio-Based/Rapidly Renewable Content (By Weight) 0 %

Packaging 100% Recyclable

Country of Origin (manufacturer) USA

Meets or exceeds all local and national regulations in country of manufacture.

Manufactured in an ISO9001 & ISO14001 certified facility or equivalent.

Recycled content is calculated using system allocation, mass balance, and direct insertion.

The actual recycled content in this product will likely vary. For more information email [info@shawgreenedge.com](mailto:info@shawgreenedge.com).

## Third Party Certifications

---

MBDC Cradle to Cradle Silver Certified

NSF 140 gold certified

CRI Green Label Plus GLP9968

USGBC LEED contributes

Building Research Establishment certified

Good Environmental Choice Australia certified

Singapore Green Label Certified 039-003

Specifications are subject to nominal manufacturing variances. Material supply and/or manufacturing processes may necessitate specification changes without notice. This carpet is an exclusive design and may not be duplicated in any manner. Use of this design in the creation of another carpet design is also strictly prohibited. Visit [patcraft.com/testing](http://patcraft.com/testing) for more information.

Vivid Modular

Product Specifications

Collection Name	Visual Energy	
Style Number	I0302	
Product Type	Modular	
Construction	Multi-Level Pattern Loop	
Fiber Type	Eco Solution Q® Nylon	
Dye Method	100% Solution Dyed	
	<b>English</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Gauge	1/10	39.37 per 10 cm
Stitches Per Inch	12.0	47.24 per 10 cm
Tufted Pile Height	4/32" low - 6/32" high	3.18mm - 4.76mm
Tufted Yarn Weight	18.0 oz	610.30 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Finished Pile Thickness	0.116"	2.95 mm
Total Thickness	.260"	6.60 mm
Product Size	24" x 24"	60.96 cm x 60.96 cm
Average Density	5586	10.40 kilotex
Installation Pattern Repeat	None	
Protective Treatments	SSP® Shaw Soil Protection	
Primary Backing	Non-Woven Synthetic	
Secondary Backing	EcoWorx® Tile	
GSA Approved Product	Yes	



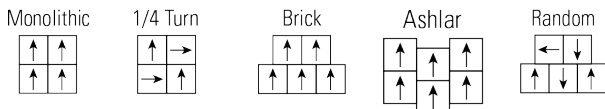
Performance Specifications

Traffic Class	Severe (TARR)
Antimicrobial Assessment	Passes (AATCC-174) (When installed using Shaw 5036 adhesive)
Methenamine Pill Test	Passes (DOCF-1-70)
Radiant Panel	Class I (ASTM E-648)
NBS Smoke	Less than 450 (ASTM-E-662)
Electrostatic Propensity	Less than 3.5 kV (AATCC-134)
CRI Green Label Plus	Certified GLP9968
ADA Compliance	This product meets the guidelines as set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act for minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.6 for accessible routes.

Warranty Information

Lifetime Commercial Limited

Installation Methods



**MERGEABLE** - Allows modular products to be installed using multiple dye lots.

transforming performance.



## Environmental Specifications

---

Recyclability 100% recyclable

## Materials

---

### Ingredients

Surface Treatments non c8 fluorocarbon chemistry

does not contain PVC, phthalates, or PBD/PBDE

### Recycled Content

Total Recycled Content (by weight) 45 %

Pre-Consumer 45 %

Post-Consumer 0 %

Bio-Based/Rapidly Renewable Content (By Weight) 0 %

Packaging 100% Recyclable

Country of Origin (manufacturer) USA

Meets or exceeds all local and national regulations in country of manufacture.

Manufactured in an ISO9001 & ISO14001 certified facility or equivalent.

Recycled content is calculated using system allocation, mass balance, and direct insertion.

The actual recycled content in this product will likely vary. For more information email [info@shawgreenedge.com](mailto:info@shawgreenedge.com).

## Third Party Certifications

---

MBDC Cradle to Cradle	Silver Certified
NSF 140	gold certified
CRI Green Label Plus	Certified GLP9968
USGBC LEED	contributes
Building Research Establishment	certified
Good Environmental Choice Australia	certified
Singapore Green Label	Certified 039-003

Specifications are subject to nominal manufacturing variances. Material supply and/or manufacturing processes may necessitate specification changes without notice. This carpet is an exclusive design and may not be duplicated in any manner. Use of this design in the creation of another carpet design is also strictly prohibited. Visit [patcraft.com/testing](http://patcraft.com/testing) for more information.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Tufted broadloom sheet carpet.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
- 2. **Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories"** for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.
- 3. Section 096813 "Tile Carpeting."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Specified School.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet installation including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
  - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
  - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
  - d. Follow manufacturer's broadloom sheet carpet installation guidelines and/or Carpet and Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 where applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written specifications and lab documents for any physical testing.
- 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate as specified in carpet manufacturer's installation guidelines and/or Carpet and Rug Institute Standard 2011, where applicable.
- 3. Include carpet maintenance recommendations as outlined by manufacturer.
- 4. Carpet manufacturer shall also submit a plan for recycling the specified carpet at the end of the useful life of the carpet.
- 5. Carpet Cushion: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.

- B. For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet: 12-inch square Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch long Samples.
3. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
4. Mitered Carpet Border Seam: 12-inch square Sample. Show carpet pattern alignment.

C. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Carpet manufacturer shall have no less than 5 years experience of producing recyclable carpet and shall have published product literature clearly indicating compliance with requirements of this section.

1. Commitment to Sustainability: Carpet manufacturer must practice environmental responsibility through programs of recycling, reuse, conservation, and source reduction. Manufacturer should have a public demonstration of such efforts through reporting documents such as an annual sustainability report that contains third party verification and confirmation.

B. Installer Qualifications: An Installer with a minimum of 5 years of commercial carpet installation experience.

C. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with carpet manufacturer's installation recommendations and the Carpet and Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 where applicable.

B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with carpet manufacturer's installation recommendations and the Carpet and Rug Institute Standard 2011 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. HVAC system should be operational and running prior to carpet installation and should remain running after carpet installation.
- D. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, and are sufficiently dry to allow bond between adhesive and concrete, and Concrete slabs should have moisture and pH readings that are within specified tolerance of the adhesive to be used.
- E. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber.
    - b. Edge raveling.
    - c. Loss of tuft bind strength.
    - d. Excess static discharge.
    - e. Delamination.
    - f. Where face fiber is 100 percent solution dyed, inability to remove acid based stains and lack of colorfastness to light and to atmospheric contaminants.
    - g. Carpet and fiber must be manufactured and warrantied by same manufacturer.
  - 3. Warranty Period: **Lifetime Limited Commercial Warranty.**

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TUFTED BROADLOOM SHEET CARPET

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Patcraft – Big Splash Ultraloc Pattern
  - 2. Mohawk – (Bigelow) New Basics III 26



- B. Source Limitations:
1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products that have components manufactured by a single source, i.e. fiber and backing, as well as final carpet product, should be manufactured and warranted by same company.
  2. Commitment to Sustainability: Carpet manufacturer must practice environmental responsibility through programs of source reduction, recycling, reuse, and conservation.
- C. Color: As selected by School from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Pile Characteristics: **Level-loop, Textured-loop** pile.
- E. Fiber Content: Nylon.
- F. Fiber Name: **Colorstrand SD Nylon, Eco Solution Q Nylon.**
- G. Dye Method : **Solution Dye, Solution Dye/Yarn Dye.**
- H. Gauge: **1/8.**
- I. Stitches: **9.3.**
- J. Pile Thickness: **.133** for finished carpet according to ASTM D 6859.
- K. Surface Pile Weight: **26 oz./sq. yd.**
- L. Density: **6500.**
- M. Primary Backing: Woven synthetic, Unibond Plus.
- N. Backing System: **Ultraloc, Unibond Plus.**
- O. Roll Width: **12 feet.**
- P. Total Thickness: **0.0104.**
- Q. Applied Treatments:
1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment:**Sentry Soil Protection, Shaw Soil Protection.**
- R. Texture Appearance Retention Rating (T.A.R.R.):
1. Texture Appearance Retention Rating (T.A.R.R.): **Severe traffic.**
- S. Sustainable Design Requirements:
1. Sustainable Product Certification: Minimum Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
  2. Carpet and cushion shall comply with testing and product requirements of Carpet & Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" testing program.

T. Performance Characteristics:

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification, Flooring Radiant Panel ASTM E 648: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.
3. Methanamine Pill Test CPSC FF1-70: Must pass pill test.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than **4 lbf** per ASTM D 1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than **2.5 lbf/in.** per ASTM D 3936.
6. Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants: Not less than 4, per AATCC 164.
7. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after **60** AFU (AATCC fading units) per AATCC 16, Option E.
8. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV per AATCC 134

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation.
- B. Trowelable Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, premium grade type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed broadloom sheet carpet and is recommended by carpet manufacturer for installation.
1. For ClassicBac and UltraLoc Backings: Latex based superior grade carpet adhesive such as the Shaw 1000 or the Shaw 1200 where slab moisture does not exceed 85 percent per ASTM F 2170 or 5 lbs per ASTM F 1869. Where moisture does not exceed 85 percent and anti-microbial protection is required, use a mill specified antimicrobial adhesive such as the Shaw 1036. Where moisture exceeds 85 percent or 5 lbs but does not exceed 90 percent or 8 lbs, use a solvent-free, high-solid, resin rubber-based, universal indoor-outdoor carpet adhesive such as the Shaw 6300.
  2. For EcoWorx broadloom backings: Synthetic rubber resin adhesive such as the Shaw 3500 where slab moisture does not exceed 85 percent per ASTM F 217- or 5 lbs per ASTM F 1869. Where moisture does not exceed 85 percent and anti-microbial protection is required, use a mill specified antimicrobial adhesive such as the Shaw 3600. Where moisture exceeds 85 percent or 5 lbs but does not exceed 90 percent or 8 lbs, use a premium acrylic based floor adhesive such as the Shaw 3400.
  3. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **.5** g/L or less.
  4. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
  5. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus Program.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Liquid Latex Seam Adhesive or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- D. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with **mill** finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects prior to installation See manufacturer's requirements for substrate conditions and ambient conditions.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
  - 1. Lightweight concrete and gypcrete subfloors may require a primer such as Shaw 9050 or equivalent to reduce surface porosity.
  - 2. Where previous surface treatments are unknown, or where other concerns exist as to the ability of the adhesive to bond to the substrate, a 24 hour bond test is recommended.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - 1. Wood sheet material should be APA approved subfloor rated material.
  - 2. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 “Sheathing.”
  - 3. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
  - 4. Unfinished wood should be primed using a liquid latex primer such as the Shaw 9050.
- E. For Painted Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - 1. Paint must be firmly secured to the substrate.
  - 2. Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with Carpet and Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011 and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds containing a cementitious base with a latex additive, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

### 3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Carpet and Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011.
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with Carpet and Rug Institute Installation Standard 2011. Install border with mitered corner seams.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- E. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- H. Comply with carpet cushion manufacturer's written recommendations. Install carpet cushion seams at 90-degree angle with carpet seams.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. When heavy objects are moved over carpet within 24 hours of installation, use plywood over carpet to prevent buckling and wrinkling.

END OF SECTION 096816



**DESIGN**

---

Tufted Pile Weight:	<b>26.0 oz. per sq. yd. (882 g/m<sup>2</sup>)</b>
Product Type:	<b>Broadloom</b>
Construction:	<b>Tufted</b>
Minimum Sq. Yd.:	<b>No Minimum</b>
Surface Texture:	<b>Textured Heathered Loope</b>
Gauge:	<b>1/10 (39.37 rows per 10 cm)</b>
Density:	<b>7,037</b>
Weight Density:	<b>182,977</b>
Stitches Per Inch:	<b>9.3 (36.61 per 10 cm)</b>
Finished Pile Thickness:	<b>.133" (3.38 mm)</b>
Dye Method:	<b>Solution Dyed</b>
Backing Material:	<b>Unibond® Plus</b>
Fiber Type:	<b>Colorstrand® SD Nylon</b>
Pattern Repeat:	<b>None</b>
Width:	<b>12' width (3.66 m)</b>
Soil Release Technology:	<b>Sentry Soil Protection</b>
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	<b>Heavy</b>

**SUSTAINABILITY**

---

IAQ Green Label Plus:	<b>CRI Green Label Plus GLP3802</b>
Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	<b>40%</b>
NSF 140:	<b>Unibond Plus - NSF 140 Gold</b>
Declare Label:	<b>Declared Red List Free</b>

**PERFORMANCE**

---

Static:	<b>AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV</b>
Flammability:	<b>ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)</b>
Smoke Density:	<b>ASTM E 662 Less than 450</b>

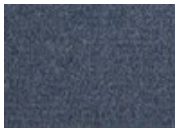
**SERVICE**

---

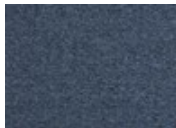
Warranties:	<b>Lifetime Limited Unibond® Plus Warranty, Lifetime Limited Colorfastness to Light, 10 Year Limited Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants, 10 Year Limited Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static</b>
-------------	---



374  
Terra Clay  
Quickship Available



559  
Anodized Lapis  
Quickship Available



589  
Celestial  
Quickship Available



679  
Blarney Stone  
Quickship Available



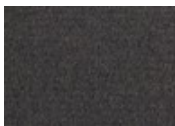
689  
Forest  
Quickship Available



719  
Carbon Char  
Quickship Available



837  
Biscotti Crunch  
Quickship Available



879  
Earth  
Quickship Available



928  
Majolica Tin  
Quickship Available



948  
Quartz  
Quickship Available



964  
Smokestack  
Quickship Available



965  
Steel  
Quickship Available



978  
Mineralite  
Quickship Available



989  
Onyx  
Quickship Available

## Big Splash! Ultraloc® Pattern

### Product Specifications

Collection Name	pdQ
Style Number	I0164
Product Type	Broadloom
Construction	Pattern Loop
Fiber Type	Eco Solution Q® SD Nylon
Dye Method	80% Solution Dyed / 20% Yarn Dyed

	English	Metric
Gauge	1/8	31.50 per 10 cm
Stitches Per Inch	10.0	39.37 per 10 cm
Tufted Pile Height	5/32"	3.97mm
Tufted Yarn Weight	26.0 oz	881.55 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Finished Pile Thickness	0.143"	3.63 mm
Total Thickness	0.295"	7.49 mm
Product Size	12 foot	3.66 m
Average Density	6545	12.19 kilotex
Installation Pattern Repeat	none	
Protective Treatments	SSP® Shaw Soil Protection	
Primary Backing	Woven Synthetic	
Secondary Backing	Ultraloc®	
GSA Approved Product	Yes	



### Performance Specifications

Traffic Class	Severe (TARR)
Antimicrobial Assessment	Passes (AATCC-174) (When installed using Shaw 1036 adhesive)
Methenamine Pill Test	Passes (DOCF-1-70)
Radiant Panel	Class I (ASTM E-648)
NBS Smoke	Less than 450 (ASTM-E-662)
Electrostatic Propensity	Less than 3.5 kV (AATCC-134)
CRI Green Label Plus	GLP2271
ADA Compliance	This product meets the guidelines as set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act for minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.6 for accessible routes.

### Warranty Information

Lifetime Commercial Limited

### Installation Methods

Direct Glue

transforming performance.



## Environmental Specifications

---

Recyclability 100% recyclable

## Materials

---

### Ingredients

Surface Treatments non c8 fluorocarbon chemistry

does not contain PVC, phthalates, or PBD/PBDE

### Recycled Content

Total Recycled Content (by weight) 10 %

Pre-Consumer 10 %

Post-Consumer 0 %

Bio-Based/Rapidly Renewable Content (By Weight) 0 %

Packaging 100% Recyclable

Country of Origin (manufacturer) USA

Meets or exceeds all local and national regulations in country of manufacture.

Manufactured in an ISO9001 & ISO14001 certified facility or equivalent.

Recycled content is calculated using system allocation, mass balance, and direct insertion.

The actual recycled content in this product will likely vary. For more information email [info@shawgreenedge.com](mailto:info@shawgreenedge.com).

## Third Party Certifications

---

NSF 140 Gold Certified

CRI Green Label Plus GLP2271

USGBC LEED contributes

Specifications are subject to nominal manufacturing variances. Material supply and/or manufacturing processes may necessitate specification changes without notice. This carpet is an exclusive design and may not be duplicated in any manner. Use of this design in the creation of another carpet design is also strictly prohibited. Visit [patcraft.com/testing](http://patcraft.com/testing) for more information.



PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid vinyl floor tile
- 2. Rubber floor tile
- 3. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- 3. Product Data: For chemical-bonding compounds, indicating VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts

- 1. Show details of special patterns.

D. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

- 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

F. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

- 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.

G. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm) Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 85 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

### 2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company; or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Rikett
  - 2. Armstrong
  - 3. Burke Flooring
  - 4. Johnsonite (Tarkett)
  - 5. ECO Nights
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700
  - 1. Class: [**Class I, monolithic vinyl tile**] [**Class III, printed film vinyl tile**].
  - 2. Type: [**A, smooth surface**] [**B, embossed surface**].
- C. Thickness: **0.125 inch**
- D. Size: **12 by 12 inches & 24 by 24 inches**
- E. Seamless-Installation Method.
- F. Colors and Patterns: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designation. As selected by School from full range of industry colors.**]
- G. Test data:
  - 1. Flexibility, ASTM F 137: Passes with no cracks/breaks around 1 inch (25.4 mm) mandrel.
  - 2. Dimensional Stability, ASTM F 2199: 0.020 in./lin. Ft. (0.51 mm/305 mm) maximum.
  - 3. Resistance to heat, ASTM F 1514: Passes with  $\Delta E \leq 8$ .
  - 4. Resistance to light, ASTM F 1515: Passes with  $\Delta E \leq 8$ .
  - 5. Static Coefficient of Friction, ASTM D 2047: Minimum 0.6 SCOF.
  - 6. Resistance to Chemicals, ASTM F 925: Passes.
  - 7. Static Load Limit, ASTM F 970: Passes 250 psi with no greater than 0.005 inch residual indentation.
  - 8. Residual Indentation. ASTM F 1914: Passes.

## 2.3 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company; **[Roundel] [992]** – or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite.
  - 2. Roppe.
  - 3. Armstrong.
  - 4. Burke Mercer.
  - 5. Rikett.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, **[Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color] [Class I-B, homogeneous rubber tile, through mottled]**.
- C. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F 1344, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: **[Smooth] [Textured] [Molded pattern]**.
  - 1. Molded-Pattern Figure: **[Raised discs] [Raised squares] [Arbor] [Hammered] [Leather] [Raised Round]**.
- E. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- F. Size: **12 by 12 inches or 24 by 24 inches**.
- G. Colors and Patterns; As indicated by manufacturer's designations. As selected by School from full range of industry colors.
- H. Test data:
  - 1. Hardness, ASTM D 2240: Passes with minimum 85 shore A.
  - 2. Resistance to Chemicals, ASTM F 925: Passes.
  - 3. Abrasion Resistance, ASMT D 3389: Less than 1 gram loss after 1000 cycles.
  - 4. Resistance to heat, ASTM F 1514: Passes with  $\Delta E \leq 8$ .
  - 5. Dimensional Stability, ASTM D 3389: Does not exceed 15%.
  - 6. Squareness, ASTM F 2055: Maximum 0.010 inches (0.254 mm)
  - 7. Static Coefficient of Friction, ASTM D 2047: Minimum 0.8 SCOF.
  - 8. Static Load Limit, ASTM F 970: Passes 250 psi with no greater than 0.005 inch residual indentation.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **12** or less.

2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
3. Basis-of-Design Product: [**Johnsonite 965 Flooring and Tread Adhesive**] [**Johnsonite 975 Two-Part Urethane Adhesive**] [**Johnsonite 996 Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive**] [**Tarkett 100 Clear Thin Spread Adhesive**] [**Tarkett 940 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive**] [**Tarkett 122 SpraySmart Adhesive**]

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than **5** or more than **10** pH.
  4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [**5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft.**] in 24 hours.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum **80** percent relative humidity level.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles **[square with room axis] [at a 45-degree angle with room axis] [in pattern indicated]**
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles **[with grain running in one direction] [with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern)] [in pattern of colors and sizes indicated].**
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixture including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Roll flooring in both directions using 100 lb (45 kg) three-section roller. Use hand roller in area not reached by 100 lb (45 kg) floor roller.
- J. Seamless Installation:
1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
  2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
  - 1. No traffic for 24 hours after installation.
  - 2. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.
  - 3. Wait 72 hours after installation for performing initial cleaning.
- D. Maintenance: A Regular maintenance program must start after the initial cleaning.

END OF SECTION 096519

# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## STANDARD EXCELON® Imperial® Texture | MultiColor™

Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

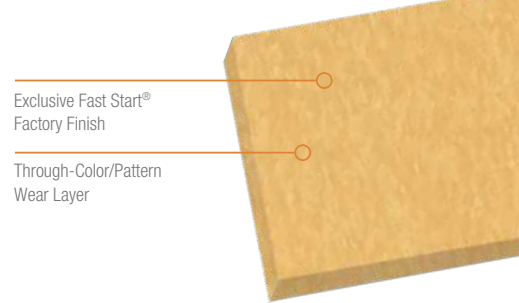
### Product Information

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Vinyl Composition Tile	Imperial Texture MultiColor	ASTM F1066 - Class 2 Through Pattern ISO 10595 Type II	1/8 in. (3.2 mm)	Fast Start®	Full Spread Adhesives S-515, S-525, S-700, S-750 & S-240, Flip® Spray Adhesive	Polish

### Packaging

Tile Size	Tile per Carton/Coverage	Shipping Weight per Carton
12 in. x 12 in. (305 mm x 305 mm)	45 - 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	Approx. 63 lbs./carton (28.6 kg)

### Product Structure



### Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1066	Thickness	ASTM F 386	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Size	ASTM F 2055	± 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Squareness	ASTM F 2055	0.010 in. max	Meets
	Indentation – One Minute	ASTM F 1914	≥ 0.006 in. to ≤ 0.015 in.	Meets
	Indentation @ 115°F	ASTM F 1914	< 0.032 in.	Meets
	Impact	ASTM F 1265	No cracks beyond limit	Meets
	Deflection	ASTM F 1304	1.0 in. minimum	Meets
	Dimensional Stability	ASTM F 2199	≤ 0.024 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 925	No more than slight change in surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F 1514	ΔE not greater than 8.0	Meets
Additional	Static Load Resistance	ASTM F 970	≤ 0.005 in.	125 psi
	Fire Test Data – Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	0.45 W/cm <sup>2</sup> or more Class I	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	450 or less	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Canada	CANULC S102.2	Use dependent	Flame Spread - 0    Smoke Developed - 30



# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## STANDARD EXCELON® Imperial® Texture | MultiColor™

Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

### Maritime Usage

IMO Resolution A653 (16) Surface Flammability IMO MSC 61(67) Annex 1 Part 5 and Annex 2 Smoke and Toxicity IMO MSC 61(67) Annex 1 Part 2 and Annex 2	Passes Passes
Safety Of Life at Sea (SOLAS)	Compliant
United States Coast Guard	Approved

### Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low-Emitting Material	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FloorScore/SCS
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025	Yes/ASTM International
Plant Quality	ISO 9001	Yes/SAI Global

Performance	Standard	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirements
TVOC Range	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	<0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives S-515 S-525 S-700 S-750 S-240 Flip® Spray Adhesive*	SCAQMD Rule #1168	Less than 50 g/L	S-515 Exceeds – 0 g/L S-525 Exceeds – 16 g/L S-700 Exceeds – 0 g/L S-750 Exceeds – 5 g/L S-240 Exceeds – 10 g/L Flip® Exceeds – 0 g/L
Material Ingredients (Option 1)	LEED v4	Content disclosure to 1000 ppm	Meets (See Armstrong Product Declaration)
Recycled Content	ISO 14021	Contains recycled content	Meets Recycled Content – 25% Total (5% Post-Consumer and 20% Pre-Consumer)

\* Flip® Spray Adhesive is Cradle to Cradle Silver certified.

### Limited Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with Armstrong's Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.

### Links

Installation Instructions	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
Maintenance Information	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
View the Full Line	<a href="http://www.Armstrong.com/commflooringna/products/vct">www.Armstrong.com/commflooringna/products/vct</a>
Product Transparency	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency</a>
Email Techline	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline</a>
Visit Floor Expert	<a href="http://www.floorexpert.com">www.floorexpert.com</a>

## Resilient EcoFitness Multifunctional Athletic Rubber Flooring

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

**1.1 Proprietary Product:** Resilient EcoFitness Multifunctional Athletic Rubber Floor Tiles - A.D.A. Compliant – FloorScore Certified

#### 1.2 Manufacturer:

Burke Flooring  
2250 South Tenth Street  
San Jose, California 95112  
Phone: (800) 447-8442  
(352) 357-4119  
Fax: (352) 357-9660  
Samples: Ext 1031  
Web: www.burkeflooring.com

#### 1.3 Proprietary Product Description:

**1.3.1 Construction:** Burke EcoFitness Flecksibles and Naturals Multifunctional Athletic Rubber Floor Tiles are manufactured from a composition of recycled truck tire crumb rubber encapsulated in a urethane binder and designed for sports and fitness flooring, as well as other interior applications.

EcoFitness Flecksibles contains 73% post consumer recycled content and is available in solid black or black with 17% EPDM colored chips. The EcoFitness Flecksibles Collection is available in interlocking tiles, as well as 4' x 25' and 4' x 50' coiled lengths.

EcoFitness Naturals creates a unique appearance by bonding a colored UV cured polyurethane wear layer to an 88% post consumer recycled content performance back layer. Naturals are only available in interlocking tiles.

Both Flecksibles and Naturals can contribute to LEED credits.

#### 1.3.2 Physical Characteristics:

##### EcoFitness Flecksibles Interlocking Rubber Floor Tile (Solid and Speckled Color):

Thickness: .375" (3/8") (10 mm)  
Size: 28.5" x 28.5" (72.4 cm x 72.4 cm)  
Weight: 11.28 lbs (5.1 kg)/tile

##### EcoFitness Flecksibles Rubber Sheet Flooring (Solid and Speckled Color):

Thickness: .375" (3/8") (10 mm)  
Sizes: 4' x 25' (10 cm x 7.6 m)  
4' x 50' (10 cm x 15.2 m)  
Weight: 2 lbs (.9 kg)/sq. ft.

##### EcoFitness Naturals Interlocking Rubber Floor Tile (Solid Color):

Thickness: .375" (3/8") (10 mm)  
Size: 28.5" x 28.5" (72.4 cm x 72.4 cm)  
Weight: 11.28 lbs (5.1 kg)/tile

### 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

**2.1 Hardness:** ASTM D 2240:  $\geq 55$  Shore A

**2.2 Abrasion Resistance:** ASTM D 3389:  $< 1.0$  gm loss

**2.3 Slip Resistance:** ASTM D 2047: COF  $\geq 0.5$

**2.4 Static Load Limit:** ASTM F 970: 250 PSI

**2.5 Impact Insulation:** ASTM E 989: IIC = 54

**2.6 Flammability** - ASTM D-2859 (Pill Test) - Passed;  
Char Diameter = not measurable

**2.7 Chemical Resistance:** ASTM F 925: Passed - 5% Acetic acid, 70% Isopropyl alcohol, Sodium hydroxide solution (5% NaOH), Hydrochloric acid solution (5% HCl), Sulfuric acid solution (5% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), Household ammonia solution (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH), Household bleach (5.25% NaOCl), Disinfectant cleaner (5% active phenol)

### 3. INSTALLATION

The installation of Burke Rubber Floor Tiles should not begin until the work of all other trades has been completed, especially overhead trades. The areas to receive flooring materials shall be clean and fully enclosed. The area should

be maintained at a minimum of 65° F and a maximum of 75° F for 48 hours before the installation, during the installation and for 48 hours after the installation is completed. The flooring materials and adhesives shall be conditioned in the same manner. Wood subfloors must have a minimum 18" (47 cm) of cross ventilated space between the bottom of the joist and ground. Exposed earth crawl spaces should be sealed with a polyethylene moisture barrier. Subfloors should meet local and national building codes. Trade associations, such as the American Plywood Association (APA), offer structural guidelines for meeting various code requirements. Single Wood and Tongue and Groove subfloors should be covered with 1/4" (6.4 mm) or 1/2" (13 mm) APA approved underlayment plywood. Use 1/4" (6.4 mm) thick underlayment panels for boards with a face width of 3" (76 mm) or less. For boards wider than 3" (76 mm) face width use 1/2" (13 mm) underlayment panels. Countersink nail heads and fill depressions, joints, cracks, gouges, and chipped edges with a good quality Portland cement based patching compound. Do not install over OSB (Oriented Strand Board), particle board, chipboard, lauan, or composite type underlayment. Concrete shall be prepared utilizing ASTM F 710, Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring. Floors shall be smooth, flat, permanently dry, clean, and free of all foreign material such as dust, paint, grease, oils, solvents, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, asphalt, and old adhesive residue. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints. It is essential that moisture tests be taken on all concrete floors regardless of age and grade level. One test should be conducted for every 1,000 sq. ft. of flooring and the results not exceed 5 lbs. per 1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM F 1869 Standard Test method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride or 80% when tested accordance with ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using *in situ* Probes. If the tests results exceed the limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.

### 3.1. Adhesives:

**Burke #BR-710** One Part Urethane Adhesive:

**Trowel:** 1/8" V-notched trowel  
(Approximately 125 - 150 sq ft /gal)

**Burke #BR-721** Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive:

**Trowel:** 1/16" square-notched trowel  
(Approximately 125 - 150 sq. ft/gal)

**Burke #BR-725** Two-Part Urethane Adhesive:

**Trowel:** 1/16" square-notched trowel

(Approximately 125 - 150 sq. ft/gal)

### 4. INSTALLATION MANUAL

Refer to Burke Rubber Floor Tile installation instructions for complete installation details.

### 5. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Burke distributors nationwide.

### 6. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year wear warranty available.  
For complete details, contact Burke or an authorized Burke distributor.

### 7. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Burke Rubber Tile Installation Instructions for complete maintenance details.

### 8. TECHNICAL SERVICES

**Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Burke. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.BurkeFlooring.com](http://www.BurkeFlooring.com) or contact Burke at 1-800-447-8442.



**August 11th, 2016**-This document is provided solely as a convenience for spec writers in the drafting process. Ecore will not be held responsible for the use or alteration of any information contained herein. For a final approved PDF version of these specifications please visit the literature page at [www.ecorecommercialflooring.com](http://www.ecorecommercialflooring.com).

## DIVISION 9 - SECTION 09 65 00

### ECONights® Recycled Rubber Commercial Flooring

## PART 1.0- GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this section includes:
  - 1. Recycled rubber resilient sheet flooring
  - 2. Recycled rubber resilient floor tile/interlocking tile
  - 3. Adhesives
- B. Related Sections: Section(s) related to this section include:
  - 1. Concrete Substrate: Division 3 Concrete Section(s)
  - 2. Plywood Substrate: Division 6

### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title, or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
  - 2. ASTM F137 Standard Test Method for Flexibility of Resilient Flooring Materials with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus
  - 3. ASTM F970 Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit
  - 4. ASTM D2047 Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as measured by the James Machine
  - 5. ASTM F925 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
  - 6. ASTM C423 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
  - 7. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
  - 8. ASTM E492 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Impact Sound Transmission Through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies Using the Tapping Machine
  - 9. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
  - 10. ASTM E2129 Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products
  - 11. ASTM D5116 Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products
  - 12. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

13. ASTM F1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
  14. ASTM F2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
  15. ASTM F2569 Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Force Reduction Properties of Surfaces for Athletic Use
- C. European Committee for Standardization (EN)
1. EN12235 Determination of vertical ball behavior.
- D. Collaborative of High Performance Schools (CHPS) Section 01350
1. Low-emitting materials criteria for use in a typical classroom
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168
1. VOC standards for adhesive and sealant applications
- F. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design – LEED™
1. International Organization for Standardization™ document, ISO 14021 - Provides guidance on the terminology, symbols, testing, and verification methodologies that an organization should use for self-declaration of the environmental aspects of its products and services.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide recycled rubber resilient flooring, which has been manufactured and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. LEED: Provide documentation of how the requirements for credit will be met.
1. List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate pre-consumer and post-consumer content.
  2. Product data and certification letter indicating percentage of recycled content for both pre-consumer and post-consumer content.
  3. Recycled content is defined in accordance with the International Organization for Standardization document, ISO 14021 Environmental labels and declarations.
    - a. Post-consumer material - waste materials diverted from the waste stream after consumer or commercial use.
    - b. Pre-consumer material - materials diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded are regrind, rework, and scrap.
- C. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's guide specifications product sheet, for specified products.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
- E. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors, and textures.
- F. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Certificates: If required, certification of performance characteristics, specified in this document, shall be provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Specifier Note:** Coordinate paragraph below with Part 3.5 Field Quality Requirements Article herein. Retain or delete as applicable.

3. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Manufacturer's field reports specified herein.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operational Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
  - a. Certificate: When requested, submit certificate indicating qualification.
2. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

**Specifier Note:** Paragraph below should list obligations for compliance with specific code requirements particular to this section. General statements to comply with a particular code are typically addressed in Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Regulatory Requirements Section. Regulatory Requirements: [specify applicable requirements of regulatory agencies].

- B. Mock-Ups: Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer-approved installation methods. Obtain owner and architect's acceptance of finish color, texture and pattern, and workmanship standard. Comply with Division 1 Quality Control (Mock-Up Requirements) Section.
  1. Mock-Up Size: [specify mock-up size].
  2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
  3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon owner's approval.
- C. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.
- D. Pre-installation Testing: Conduct pre-installation testing as follows: [specify substrate testing; consult with flooring manufacturer].

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.
- B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer and protect from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature Requirements: Maintain air temperature in spaces where products will be installed for time period before, during and after installation, as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.

**Specifier Note:** Coordinate paragraph below with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1. Warranty Period: [Specify term] years commencing in Date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver to owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Materials) Section.
  1. Quantity: Furnish quantity of recycled rubber flooring units equal to [specify %] of amount installed.
  2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with owner's requirements for delivery, storage, and protection of extra materials.

## PART 2.0 - PROPRIETARY MANUFACTURER/PRODUCTS

**Specifier Note:** Retain article below for proprietary method specification. Add product attributes performance characteristics, material standards and descriptions as applicable. Use of such phrases as "or equal" or "or approved equal" or similar phrases may cause ambiguity in specifications. Such phrases require verification (procedural, legal, and regulatory) and assignment of responsibility for determining "or equal" products.

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER: Ecore

- A. Address: 715 Fountain Ave., Lancaster, PA 17601; Telephone: (800) 322-1923, (717) 295-3400; Fax: (717) 295-3414; Email: [info@ecoreintl.com](mailto:info@ecoreintl.com)

### 2.2 DISTRIBUTOR: Ecore Commercial Flooring

- A. Address: 119 South Tree Drive, Lancaster, PA 17603; Telephone: (877) 326-7873, (717) 299-5035; Fax: (717) 394-1937; Email: [info@ecorecommercialflooring.com](mailto:info@ecorecommercialflooring.com)

### 2.3 PROPRIETARY PRODUCT(S)

- A. ECOsurfaces Recycled Rubber Resilient Flooring and adhesives manufactured by Ecore for commercial applications.
  1. ECONights recycled rubber resilient [sheet] [tile] flooring
  2. ECONights recycled rubber resilient [interlocking tile] flooring
  3. E-Grip III a single-component, zero-VOC, urethane, adhesive

#### 2.3.1 ECONights Recycled Rubber Resilient [sheet] [tile] Flooring

- A. Product Name: The non-laminated, single-ply, rubber surface furnished under this specification shall be Ecore's ECONights Recycled Rubber Flooring.
- B. Material: Made from a formulation of high quality post-consumer recycled rubber granules encapsulated in a wear and water-resistant elastomeric network with multiple colored reprocessed ColorMill EPDM rubber.
- C. Sheet Dimension: ECONights rolled rubber surface specify an overall thickness of 3/8" nominal [8 mm] standard in 4' by 25' [1.2 m by 7.62 m] 1/8" [3.2 mm] non-standard in 4' by 50' [1.2 m by 15.24m] 1/4" [6 mm] custom order in 4' by 25' [1.2m by 7.62 m]
- D. Sheet Weight: (3.2mm) 0.7 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> [3.4 kg/m<sup>2</sup>], (6mm) 1.3 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> [6.4 kg/m<sup>2</sup>], (8mm) 1.8 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> [8.6 kg/m<sup>2</sup>]
- E. Sheet Standard Tolerances: Roll width: +3/4" - 0"  
Roll length: +1% - 0"  
Thickness: ± .3 mm
- F. Tile Dimension: ECONights custom tile products specify an overall thickness of 1/8" [3.2 mm] custom order in 24" x 24" tile width 1/4" [6 mm] custom order in 24" x 24" tile width

G. Tile Weight:	(3.2mm) 0.7 lb/ft <sup>2</sup> [3.4 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ], (6mm) 1.3 lb/ft <sup>2</sup> [6.4 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ]
H. Tile Standard Tolerances:	Thickness: ± .3 mm; Width ± 0.5%
I. Colors:	Specify color from manufacturer's standard colors, custom colors, or special logo/graphic inlays.
J. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412):	200 lb/in <sup>2</sup> min.
K. Flexibility (ASTM F137):	Pass ¼" mandrel
L. Static Load Limit (ASTM F970):	400 lb/in <sup>2</sup> < 0.005 in.
M. Coefficient of Friction: (ASTM D2047)	> 0.9
N. Chemical Resistance: (ASTM F925)	5% Acetic Acid: no change 70% Isopropyl Alcohol: no change 5% Sodium Hydroxide: no change 5% Hydrochloric Acid: no change 5% Ammonia: no change Bleach: no change 5% Phenol: no change Sulfuric Acid: no change
O. Force Reduction (ASTM F2569)	Class I
P. Ball Rebound (EN 12235)	Pass
Q. Noise Reduction Coefficient: (ASTM C423)	0.10 sabine/ft <sup>2</sup> Single layer 8mm 10% EPDM
R. Thermal Conductivity (ASTM C518):	Approximately 0.406 Btu-in/hr-ft <sup>2</sup> -°F
S. Impact Insulation Class: (ASTM E492)	49 – 1 layer 9mm SBR on 6" reinforced concrete slab, no ceiling
T. Sound Transmission Coefficient: (ASTM E413)	51 – 1 layer 9mm SBR on 6" reinforced concrete slab, no ceiling
U. Sustainability (ASTM E2129):	Data collected
V. VOC Washington State IAQ Test: (ASTM D5116)	Pass
W. CHPS/CA 01350 (ASTM D5116):	Pass

### 2.3.2 ECONights Recycled Rubber Resilient [interlocking tile] Flooring

A. Product Name:	The non-laminated, single-ply, rubber surface furnished under this specification shall be Ecore's ECONights Recycled Rubber Flooring.
B. Material:	Made from a formulation of high quality post-consumer recycled rubber granules encapsulated in a wear and water-resistant elastomeric network with multiple colored reprocessed ColorMill EPDM rubber.
C. Interlocking Tile Dimension:	ECONights interlocking tile specify an overall thickness of 3/8" nominal [8mm] standard in 23" x 23" tile width 1/4" [6 mm] custom in 23" x 23" tile width
D. Interlocking Tile Weight:	(6mm) 1.3 lb/ft <sup>2</sup> [6.4 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ], (8mm) 1.8 lb/ft <sup>2</sup> [8.6 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ]
E. Interlocking Standard Tolerances:	Thickness: ± .3 mm; Width ± 0.5%
F. Colors:	Specify color from manufacturer's standard series colors



### 2.3.3 E-Grip III One-Component Urethane Adhesive

A. Product Name:	The one-part urethane adhesive under this specification shall be Ecore's E-Grip III one-component urethane adhesive.
B. Material:	E-Grip III is a one-component urethane moisture cured, non-sag, permanently elastic adhesive that has excellent adhesion to elastomers, concrete, and wood and is engineered for indoor and outdoor applications.
C. Adhesive Type:	One-component urethane
D. Adhesive Cure System:	Moisture cured
E. Weight:	4 gallon pail-56 lbs; 2 gallon pail-28 lbs; 10.1 oz cartridges
F. Color:	Medium grey
G. VOC Content:	0 lb/gal calculated
H. Freeze/Thaw:	Stable
I. Application Temperature:	40° F - 100° F
J. Calcium Chloride Test: (ASTM F1869)	Maximum 5.5 lbs per 1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hrs.
K. Relative Humidity (RH) Test (ASTM F2170)	Maximum 85%
L. Flashpoint:	> 500° F
M. Shelf Life:	12 months
N. Working Time:	30-40 minutes
O. Trowel:	1/16" x 1/32" x 5/64" U-notch 1/16" x 1/16" x 1/16" square notch
P. Coverage Rate:	120 ft <sup>2</sup> / gal. – 1/16" x 1/32" x 5/64" 95 ft <sup>2</sup> / gal. – 1/16" x 1/16" x 1/16"
Q. SCAQMD Rule #1168	0 lb./gal. calculated

### 2.4 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions: No substitutions permitted.

### 2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Related Materials: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related materials.

### 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY

- A. Source Quality: Obtain recycled rubber resilient flooring materials from a single manufacturer.

## PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

**Specifier Note:** Revise article below to suit project requirements and specifier's practice.

### 3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: [specify applicable product preparation requirements].

**Specifier Note:** Coordinate article below with manufacturer's recommended installation details and requirements.

### 3.4 ERECTION/INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/CONSTRUCTION

- A. Recycled Rubber Flooring Installation: Comply with manufacturers Technical Manual for installation procedures and techniques for ECONights recycled rubber resilient flooring installation.
- B. Finish Color/Textures/Patterns: Specify installation finishes coordinated with finishes specified in Part 2 Products.
- C. Related Products Installation: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related products installation.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

**Specifier Note:** Edit paragraph below. Establish number and duration of periodic site visits with owner and manufacturer, and specify below. Consult with manufacturer for services required. Coordinate paragraph below with Division 1 Quality Assurance Section and Part 1 Quality Assurance Submittals herein. Delete if manufacturer's field service is not required.

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's request, provide manufacturer's field service, consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Site Visits: specify number and duration of periodic site visits.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

**Specifier Note:** Retain article below to suit project requirements. Article may be used to describe specific criteria requirements of similar products or equipment.

### 3.8 SCHEDULES

**Specifier Note:** Retain paragraph below to suit project requirements. Reference a schedule or include a schedule as an attachment, which indicates where to locate products and equipment.

- A. Schedules: [Specify reference to applicable schedules].

**END OF SECTION**

# VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

**Azrock® VCT**  
**Azrock® TexTile**

Product Specification

## 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

- 1.1. Proprietary Product: Vinyl Composition Tiles designed for durability and commercial interiors.
  - 1.2. Manufacturer:

Tarkett	Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd.	(440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139	Tech: Ext 9297
Web: <a href="http://www.tarkettna.com">www.tarkettna.com</a>	Samples: Ext 9299
E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@johnsonite.com">info@johnsonite.com</a>	
  - 1.3. Proprietary Product Description:
    - 1.3.1. Construction: Azrock VCT and Azrock TexTile VCT are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F 1066, Standard Specification for Vinyl composition Tile, Class 2 (Through pattern) and Class 1 (Solid Color).
    - 1.3.2. Styles:
      - V-XXX (Azrock VCT & Azrock TexTile)
    - 1.3.3. Physical Characteristics:
      - Overall thickness: 1/8" (3.17 mm)
      - Size: 12" X 12" (30.5 cm x 30.5 cm)
      - Quantity: 45 tiles / carton
      - 45 sq. ft. (4.18 m<sup>2</sup>) / carton
      - Weight: 1.4 lbs. / sq. ft. (64 lbs. / carton)
- ## 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA
- 2.1. Heat Stability (ASTM F 1514):  $\Delta E \leq 8$
  - 2.2. Size/Squareness (ASTM F2055): Passes
  - 2.3. Deflection (ASTM F1304): Passes
  - 2.4. Impact Resistance (ASTM F1265): Passes
  - 2.5. Dimensional Stability (ASTM F2199): Passes
  - 2.6. Chemical Resistance (ASTM F925): Passes
  - 2.7. Static coefficient of friction (ASTM D 2047): 0.5 SCOF
  - 2.8. Residual Indentation (ASTM F1914): Conforms
  - 2.9. Static Load Limit (ASTM F 970): Passes 150 psi with less than 5 mils (0.005") residual indentation
  - 2.10. Fire Performance (ASTM E 648 Flooring Radiant Panel): Class 1

## 3. INSTALLATION

See Vinyl Composition Tile flooring installation instructions for complete details.

### 3.1. Adhesive:

- Tarkett 100 Clear Thin Spread Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft./gal.
- Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 225-250 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:  
200 sq. ft. per. container (1,200 sq. ft. per carton)

## 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

## 5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

## 6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Vinyl Composition Tile Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

## 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

**Technical Services Department**  
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139  
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297  
Fax (440) 632-5643  
email: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)  
[www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com)



# JOHNSONITE RUBBER TILE FLOORING

## Solid Color Rubber Floor Tiles

## Product Specification

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. **Proprietary Product:** Minerality Resilient Rubber Floor Tiles. A.D.A. Compliant.

1.2. **Manufacturer:**

Tarkett	Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd.	(440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139	Tech: Ext 9297
Web: www.tarkettna.com	Samples: Ext 9299
E-mail: info@johnsonite.com	

1.3. **Proprietary Product Description:**

1.3.1. **Construction:** Johnsonite MicroTone Rubber Floor Tiles are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of 100% synthetic rubber, high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F 1344, Class 1-A and 1-B Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.

Johnsonite Rubber Floor Tiles are designed for interior applications only and not recommended for environments where the product will be exposed to animal fats, vegetable oils, or petroleum based materials (e.g.: commercial kitchens). Johnsonite rubber floor tiles require the use of chair pads or chairs with casters designed for resilient flooring in work stations or similar environments. Johnsonite rubber floor tiles are not warranted against cuts or lack of protection under caster wheels designed for carpeting or other types of flooring.

1.3.2. **Styles:**

**Artistic Square** Rubber Floor Tile (ART-XXX): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Bamboo** Rubber Floor Tile (BMRT): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness, (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Brushed** Rubber Floor Tile (BR): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Circulinity Effervescent™** Rubber Tiles (CEF): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Circulinity Fast Lane™** Rubber Tiles (CFL): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Circulinity Round-A-Bout™** Rubber Tiles (CRB): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Cubis** Rubber Floor Tile (CRT): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Circulinity Tricycle™** Rubber Tiles (CTR) Rubber Tiles, .125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Concrete** Rubber Floor Tile (CO): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Smooth Surface** Rubber Landing Tile (C-Smooth): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness

**Circulinity Tic-Tac-Toe™** Rubber Tiles (CTT): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Diamond Surface** Rubber Landing Tile (CN-Diamond): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness

**Flagstone Surface** Rubber Floor Tile (FRT): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness

**Hammered Surface** Rubber Floor Tile (HRT): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness, specify HRTSP for speckled tile

**Leather** Rubber Floor Tile (LR): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Rice Paper** Rubber Floor Tile (FRPA): 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Roundel Round Raised Disk Pattern** Rubber Tile - **RT-Rd (Solid color)** or **RTSP-Rd (Speckled color)**: 0.125" (3.17 mm) and .155" (4.00 mm) thicknesses, Specify RTSP for speckled tile. (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Roundel Square Raised Disk Pattern** Rubber Tile - **RT-Sq (Solid color)** or **RTSP-Sq (Speckled color)**: 0.125" (3.17 mm) and 0.155" (4.00 mm) thicknesses, specify RTSP for speckled tile (Not available in 12" x 12")

**Roundel Smooth Accent** Rubber Tile - **RET (Solid color)**: 0.100" (2.54 mm) and .130" (3.30 mm) thicknesses

1.3.3. **Physical Characteristics:**

**Tile Size and Packaging:**

- 24" x 24" (61 cm x 61 cm), .125" and .100" thick – 8 tiles per carton [32 ft<sup>2</sup> (3.0 m<sup>2</sup>)]
- 24" x 24" (61 cm x 61 cm), .155" and .130" thick – 6 tiles per carton [24 ft<sup>2</sup> (2.2 m<sup>2</sup>)]
- 12" x 12" (30.5 cm x 30.5 cm), 40 tiles per carton 40 ft<sup>2</sup> (3.7 m<sup>2</sup>)

### 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Abrasion Resistance** (ASTM D 3389): < 1.0 gm weight loss
- 2.2. **Hardness** (ASTM D 2240): Not less than 85 Shore A
- 2.3. **Slip Resistance** (ASTM D 2047): Meets or Exceeds a static coefficient of friction of 0.8
- 2.4. **Color Heat Stability** (ASTM F 1514): < 8.0 ΔE
- 2.5. **Acoustical** (ASTM E 492 - Impact Insulation Class):
  - 40 IIC for 0.125" (3.17 mm) thickness tiles
  - 35 IIC for 0.080" (2 mm) thickness tiles
- 2.6. **Static Load Limit** (ASTM F 970): Passes at 250 psi
- 2.7. **Fire Resistance** (ASTM E 648 - Critical Radiant Flux): Class 1
- 2.8. **Smoke Development** (ASTM E 662): < 450
- 2.9. **Chemical Resistance** (ASTM F 925): Passes - 5% Acetic acid, 70% Isopropyl alcohol, Sodium hydroxide solution (5% NaOH), Hydrochloric acid solution (5% HCl), Sulfuric acid solution (5% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), Household ammonia solution (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH), Household bleach (5.25% NaOCl), Disinfectant cleaner (5% active phenol).

# JOHNSONITE RUBBER TILE FLOORING

## Solid Color Rubber Floor Tiles

## Product Specification

### 3. INSTALLATION

See rubber tile flooring installation instructions for complete details.

#### 3.1. Adhesives:

- **Tarkett 965 Adhesive Coverage:**  
Porous Substrate: 125-150 sq. ft. per gallon  
Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 996 Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive Coverage:**  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:**  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:**  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 80 sq. ft. per can (480 sq. ft. per carton)

### 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

### 5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

### 6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to rubber tile maintenance instructions for complete maintenance details.

### 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

**Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

**Technical Services Department**  
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139  
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297  
Fax (440) 632-5643  
email: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)  
[www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com)

# SPORTS AND MULTI-FUNCTIONAL FLOORING

## Triumph

## Product Specification

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. Proprietary Product: Triumph Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Tiles designed specifically for weight room, ice rinks, and other high impact applications. Skate-and-spike resistant product.

#### 1.2. Manufacturer:

Tarkett  
30000 Aurora Rd.  
Solon, Ohio 44139  
Web: [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com)  
E-mail: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)

Phone: (800) 899-8916  
(440) 543-8916

#### 1.3. Proprietary Product Description:

1.3.1. Construction: Johnsonite Triumph Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Tiles are manufactured of dual durometer layers composed of 100% synthetic and natural rubber, high quality additives, and colorants.

All Johnsonite Triumph Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Tiles are designed for interior applications only and not recommended for environments where the product will be exposed to animal fats, vegetable oils, or petroleum based materials (e.g.: commercial kitchens).

#### 1.3.2. Physical Characteristics:

Square Tiles (Glue down tiles): 24" x 24" (61 cm X 61 cm), .375" (9.5 mm) thickness, wear layer thickness of 0.090" (2.3 mm), 13.3 lbs (6.0 kgs) per tile, 40 lbs (18 kgs) per carton, 3 tiles per carton [12 ft<sup>2</sup> (1.1 m<sup>2</sup>)], 4 ft<sup>2</sup> per tile

Interlocking Tile (Loose lay): 24" x 24" (61 cm X 61 cm) net, .375" (9.5 mm) thickness, wear layer thickness of 0.090" (2.3 mm), 12.6 lbs (5.7 kg) per tile, 38 lbs (17.2 kgs) per carton, 3 Interlocking tiles per carton [11 ft<sup>2</sup> (1.03 m<sup>2</sup>)], 3.67 ft<sup>2</sup> per tile

SlideLock™ Tile (studded back): 24" x 24" (61cm x 61cm) net, .375" (9.5 mm) thickness, wear layer thickness of 0.090" (2.3 mm), 12.8 lbs (5.8 kgs) per tile, 38 lbs (17.2 kgs) per carton, 3 SlideLock tiles per carton [12 ft<sup>2</sup> (1.1 m<sup>2</sup>)], 4 ft<sup>2</sup> per tile

#### 1.3.3. Styles:

SMH - Triumph Hammered Surface Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Square Edge Tiles

SMHI - Triumph Hammered Surface Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Interlocking Tiles

SMHSL- Triumph Hammered Surface Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor SlideLock Tiles

### 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D 3389 – less than 1 gram weight loss.

- Acoustical: ASTM E 492 (Impact Insulation Class) - 59 IIC
- Hardness: ASTM D 2240 – 70 Shore A
- Slip Resistance: ASTM D 2047 – Meets or Exceeds a static coefficient of friction of 0.8
- Basketball Recovery: DIN 18032 – 99%.
- Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970 – Passes at 250 PSI.
- Fire Resistance:  
ASTM E 648/NFPA 253 (Critical Radiant Flux) Class 1  
ASTM E 662/NFPA 258 (Smoke Density), less than 450
- Chemical Resistance: ASTM F 925 – Passes  
5% Acetic Acid, 70% Isopropyl Alcohol, 5% Sodium Hydroxide, 5% Hydrochloric Acid, 5% Ammonia, Bleach, 5% Phenol, and Sulfuric Acid.

### 3. INSTALLATION

See Johnsonite installation instructions for complete details.

#### 3.1. Adhesives:

- Important: adhesives not recommended for SlideLock tiles.

#### 3.2. Adhesives for Square Edge Tile Only:

- Tarkett 965 Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous Substrate: 75-100 sq. ft. per gallon  
Non-porous Substrate: 75-100 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 80 sq. ft. per can (480 sq. ft. per carton)
- Installation Manual: Refer to Johnsonite Triumph Rubber Multi-functional and Sports Floor Tiles Installation Instructions for complete installation details.

### 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

### 5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

### 6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Triumph maintenance instructions for complete maintenance details.

# SPORTS AND MULTI-FUNCTIONAL FLOORING

Triumph

Product Specification

## 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

**Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE



**Technical Services Department**  
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139  
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297  
Fax (440) 632-5643  
email: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)  
[www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. LVT – Luxury Vinyl Tile

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content
  - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
  - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile Resilient Tile Flooring.
- E. Qualification Data: For InstallerINFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. LVT: Furnish one box for every **50** boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with a minimum of 5 years commercial resilient flooring installation experience, and who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.



## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 85 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. HVAC system should be operational and running for a minimum of 7 days prior to resilient tile installation and remain running after resilient tile installation.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. Permanently after installation.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic, all heavy rolling loads, and point loads for 48 to 72 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Resilient Tile; Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective material within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include installer's workmanship.
  - 2. Resilient tile must be installed and maintained according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Warranty Period:
    - a. Manufacturing Defects Warranty: **10** years.
    - b. Limited Commercial Wear Warranty: **10** years.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

### 2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements:
  - 1. **Armstrong – Natural Creations, Parallel 20**

2. **Mohawk – Centrato, Living Local**
  3. **Milliken – Freelay LVT, District**
  4. **Interface – Studio Set, Textured Stone**
  5. **Patcraft – Stratified 6 or 12, Letterpress**
  6. **Halo – Asento**
  7. **Colbalt Surfaces – Tangent LVT**
  8. **American Biltrite – Natura, Sonata**
  9. **Floor Nation - Pride**
- B. Overall Thickness: 0.050 inch (2.5 mm)
- C. Wear Layer: 20 mils (0.5 mm)
- D. Wear Layer Thickness: [0.020 inch (0.5 mm)]
- E. Size: determined by manufacturers standard line.
- F. Colors and Patterns: **As selected by School from full range of manufacturer’s designations.**
- G. Test data:
1. Slip Resistance: ASTM D 2047, ADA Compliant.
  2. Residual Indentation, ASTM F 1914 minimum 1500 PSI.
  3. Flexibility, ASTM F 137: Passes.
  4. Static Load: ASTM F 970.
  5. Dimensional Stability: ASTM F 2199.
  6. Resistance to Heat, ASTM F 1514: Passes.
  7. Resistance to Light, ASTM F 1515: Passes.
  8. Resistance to Chemicals, ASTM 925: Passes.
  9. Resistance to Fungi, ASTM G 21: Passes, Rate zero (Rate zero: Fungi Free).
  10. Antibacterial Activity, AATCC 147: Passes, resists the propagation of bacteria.
  11. Radiant Flux, ASTM E 648: greater than 0.45 watts/cm, NFPA Class I.
  12. Smoke Density, ASTM E 662: less than 450, Passes.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- 1 Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
  - 2 Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health’s “Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.”

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than **5** or more than **10** pH.
  4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
    - a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates are below 90 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles **square with room axis**
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles **with grain running in one direction**
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixture including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
  - 4. **No Waxing required for this product.**

END OF SECTION 096519



## SONATA - LUXURY VINYL FLOORING

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

	Metric	Imperial
Gauge	2.50 mm	0.100"
Sizes (refer to web site for size availability on each product)	457 mm x 457 mm 305 mm x 610 mm	18" x 18" 12" x 24"
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tiles</li> <li>▪ Planks</li> </ul>	102 mm x 915 mm 152 mm x 1,219 mm 230 mm x 1,219 mm	4" x 36" 6" x 48" 9" x 48"
Wear Layer Thickness	0.5 mm (0.020")	
ASTM E 648 – Critical Radiant Flux CRF (W/cm <sup>2</sup> )	> 0.45	
ASTM E 662 – Smoke Density	≤ 450	
ASTM F 925 – Chemical Resistance	Exceeds	
ASTM F 970 – Static Load (modified at 2,500 psi)	≤ 0.005"	
ASTM F 1514-Heat Stability (ΔE≤8.0)	Pass	
ASTM F 1515-Light Stability (ΔE≤8.0)	Pass	
ASTM F 1700 – Solid Vinyl Floor Tile	Class III, Type A or B	
ASTM F 1914 – Residual Indentation	≤ 8%	
ASTM F 2055 – Squareness	0.010" maximum	
Indoor Air Quality (IAQ): Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's)	FloorScore Certified by SCS Certification Registration Number SCS-FS-03325	
Maintenance	Very low	
PU (Polyurethane) surface treatment containing Aluminum Oxide	Facilitates maintenance	
Adhesives: PS-30 AD-535	Regular traffic Heavy traffic/rolling loads	
Limited Wear Warranty	10 years for commercial installations 20 years for residential installations	

Please note that technical web site documents prevail.



# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## NATURAL CREATIONS® with Diamond10® Technology - ArborArt® | EarthCuts® | Mystix® Luxury Flooring

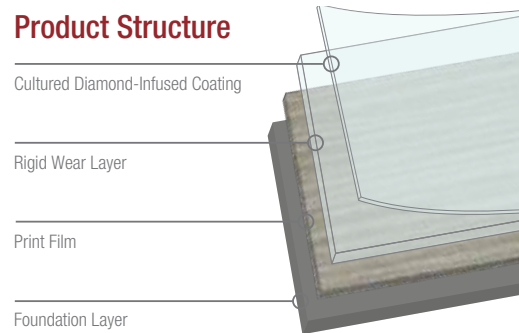
### Product Information

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Solid Vinyl Tile (a.k.a. Luxury Vinyl Tile - LVT)	ArborArt® EarthCuts® Mystix®	ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type B embossed surface	0.125 in. (3.2 mm) 0.020 in. (0.5 mm)	Diamond10® Coating	Full Spread Adhesives: S-288 Premium, S-240 Epoxy, S-310 Roll Strong™	No Polish – No Buff Polish

### Packaging

Tile Sizes	Tiles per Carton/ Coverage	Shipping Weight per Carton
<b>ArborArt®</b>		
4 in. x 36 in. (101.6 mm x 914.4 mm)	44 – 44 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.09 m <sup>2</sup> )	54.45 lbs./carton (24.70 kg)
6 in. x 36 in. (152.4 mm x 914.4 mm)	30 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.73 lbs./carton (25.28 kg)
6 in. x 48 in. (152.4 mm x 1219.2 mm)	22 – 44 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.09 m <sup>2</sup> )	54.50 lbs./carton (24.72 kg)
9 in. x 48 in. (228.6 mm x 1219.2 mm)	15 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.77 lbs./carton (25.30 kg)
<b>EarthCuts®</b>		
12 in. x 24 in. (304.8 mm x 609.6 mm)	22 – 44 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.09 m <sup>2</sup> )	54.53 lbs./carton (24.73 kg)
18 in. x 18 in. (457.2 mm x 457.2 mm)	20 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.80 lbs./carton (25.31 kg)
18 in. x 36 in. (457.2 mm x 914.4 mm)	10 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.80 lbs./carton (25.31 kg)
<b>Mystix®</b>		
18 in. x 18 in. (457.2 mm x 457.2 mm)	20 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.80 lbs./carton (25.31 kg)
18 in. x 36 in. (457.2 mm x 914.4 mm)	10 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.80 lbs./carton (25.31 kg)
6 in. x 36 in. (152.4 mm x 914.4 mm)	30 – 45 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.18 m <sup>2</sup> )	55.73 lbs./carton (25.28 kg)

### Product Structure



### Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1700	Thickness	ASTM F 386	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Wear Layer Thickness	ASTM F 410	0.020 in. (0.5 mm) minimum for Commercial Use	Meets
	Size	ASTM F 2055	± 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Squareness	ASTM F 2055	0.010 in. maximum	Meets
	Residual Indentation	ASTM F 1914	Average less than 8%.	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 925	No more than slight change in surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F 1514	ΔE < 8	Meets
	Resistance Light	ASTM F 1515	ΔE < 8	Meets
	Static Load Limit	ASTM F 970	≤ 0.005 in.	250 psi
Additional Testing	Dimensional Stability	Internal	≤ 0.018 in. per linear foot MD ≤ 0.012 in. per linear foot AMD	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	0.45 w/cm <sup>2</sup> or more Class I	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	450 or less	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Canada	CAN\ULC S102.2	Use dependent	Flame Spread - 10 Smoke Developed - 125

## PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

### NATURAL CREATIONS® with Diamond10® Technology - ArborArt® | EarthCuts® | Mystix® Luxury Flooring

#### Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier	
Low Emitting Material	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FlorScore/SCS	
Performance	Standard	Requirements	Performance vs. Requirements
TVOC Range	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	<0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives S-288 S-240 S-310 Roll Strong™	FloorScore®/SCAQMD	Less than 50 g/L	S-288 Exceeds - 14 g/L S-240 Exceeds - 10 g/L S-310 Roll Strong™ Exceeds - 0 g/L
Material Ingredients (Option 1)	LEED v4	Content disclosure to 1000 ppm	Meets (See Armstrong Flooring Product Declaration)
Recycled Content	ISO 14021	Contains recycled content	28% preconsumer

#### Limited Warranty

20-year Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.

#### Links

Product Transparency	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency</a>
Email Techline	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline</a>
Visit Floor Expert	<a href="http://www.floorexpert.com">www.floorexpert.com</a>
Installation Instructions	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
Maintenance Instructions	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
View Full Line	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/lvt">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/lvt</a>



## PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

### Parallel® 20 | Parallel® 12

#### Luxury Flooring

Parallel® 20, with a 20 mil wear layer, and Parallel® 12, with a 12 mil wear layer, are uniquely designed Luxury Flooring products that accommodate different budgets and multiple performance needs.

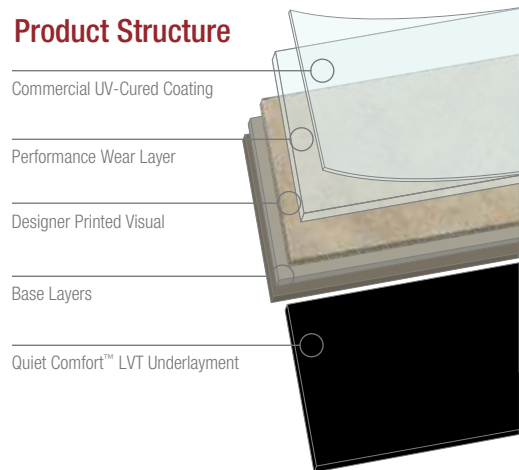
#### Performance

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness	Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Solid Vinyl Tile (a.k.a. Luxury Flooring - LVT)	Parallel® 20 Parallel® 12	ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type B embossed surface	0.100 in. (2.5 mm) 0.080 in. (2.0 mm)	0.020 in. (0.5 mm) 0.012 in. (0.3 mm)	UV-cured Polyurethane	Full Spread Adhesives: S-288 Premium, S-543 High-Moisture, S-240 Epoxy, S-310 Roll Strong™	Polish No Polish – No Buff No Polish – Spray Buff

#### Packaging

Sizes	Tiles per Carton/ Coverage	Shipping Weight per Carton
<b>Parallel® 20</b> 6 in. x 48 in. (152.4 mm x 1219.2 mm) 12 in. x 24 in. (304.8 mm x 609.6 mm)	18 – 36 ft <sup>2</sup> (3.34 m <sup>2</sup> ) 18 – 36 ft <sup>2</sup> (3.34 m <sup>2</sup> )	32.54 lbs./carton (14.76 kg) 35.80 lbs./carton (16.25 kg)
<b>Parallel® 12</b> 6 in. x 48 in. (152.4 mm x 1219.2 mm) 12 in. x 24 in. (304.8 mm x 609.6 mm)	18 – 36 ft <sup>2</sup> (3.34 m <sup>2</sup> ) 18 – 36 ft <sup>2</sup> (3.34 m <sup>2</sup> )	25.77 lbs./carton (11.69 kg) 26.15 lbs./carton (11.86 kg)

#### Product Structure



#### Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Minimum Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1700	Thickness	ASTM F 386	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Wear Layer Thickness	ASTM F 410	0.020 in. minimum for commercial use	Meets
	Size	ASTM F 2055	± 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Squareness	ASTM F 2055	0.010 in. maximum	Meets
	Residual Indentation	ASTM F 1914	Average less than 8%.	Meets
	Flexibility	ASTM F 137	< 1.0 in. diameter, no cracks or breaks	Meets
	Dimensional Stability	ASTM F 2199	≤ 0.020 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 925	No more than slight change in surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F 1514	ΔE < 8	Meets
	Resistance Light	ASTM F 1515	ΔE < 8	Meets
Additional Testing	Static Load Limit	ASTM F 970	≤ 0.005 in.	250 psi
	Fire Test Data – Canada (Parallel® 12)	CAN/ULC S102.2	Use dependent.	Flame Spread – 5 Smoked Developed - 85
	Fire Test Data – Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	0.45 w/cm <sup>2</sup> or more Class I	Meets
	Fire Test Data – Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	450 or less	Meets



# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## Parallel® 20 | Parallel® 12

Luxury Flooring

### Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low Emitting Material	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FloorScore/SCS
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025	Yes/ASTM International
Plant Certifications	ISO 14001	Environmental Management System

Performance	Standard	Requirements	Performance vs. Requirements
TVOC Range	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	<0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives S-288 S-543 S-240 S-310 Roll Strong™	FloorScore®/SCAQMD	Less than 50 g/L	S-288 Exceeds - 14 g/L S-543 Exceeds - 0 g/L S-240 Exceeds - 10 g/L S-310 Roll Strong™ Exceeds - 0 g/L
Material Ingredients (Option 1)	LEED v4	Content disclosure to 1000 ppm	Meets (See Armstrong Flooring Product Declaration)

### Limited Warranty

**Parallel 20:**

15 year Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installations Systems manual (F-5061)

**Parallel 12:**

7 year Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installations Systems manual (F-5061)

### Links

Product Transparency	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/transparency</a>
Email Techline	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-techline</a>
Visit Floor Expert	<a href="http://www.floorexpert.com">www.floorexpert.com</a>
Installation Instructions	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
Maintenance Instructions	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/flooring-downloads</a>
View Full Line	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/lvt">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/lvt</a>
Product Recyclability	<a href="http://www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/reclaim">www.ArmstrongFlooring.com/reclaim</a>

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



\*Refer to the 2016 Product Guide (FP7440F4249) for a quick reference on the product performance, design and sustainability icons.

F9564-518  
 Printed in United States of America.  
 © 2018 AFI Licensing LLC  
 Armstrong® and the Armstrong logo are trademarks of AWI Licensing LLC.  
 FloorScore® is a registered trademark of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.  
 LEED® is a registered trademark of the United States Green Building Council.  
 All other marks are trademarks of Armstrong Flooring, Inc., or its subsidiaries.

## Fire

ASTM E648 Critical Radiant Flux	Class 1 Passes
ASTM E 662 Smoke Generation	<450

## Test Performance

ASTM F 1700 Standard Spec for Solid Vinyl Floor	Meets or Exceeds Requirements
ASTM F 925 Chemical Resistance	Passes
ASTM F 970 (modified) Static Load Limit	500 PSI
ASTM C 1028 Static Coefficient of Friction	≥0.6 ADA Compliant
ASTM F 137 Flexibility	Passes
ASTM F 1514 Resistance to Heat	Passes
ASTM F 1515 Resistance to Light	Passes
CA 01350 VOC Emissions	Passes

## Product Characteristics

Standard Spec	ASTM F 1700
Classification	Class III Type A & B
Nominal Dimensions / Packaging	4" x 36" (102mm x 914mm) 36 pcs/ctn (36 sf/ctn)
	7" x 48" (178mm x 1220mm) 18 pcs/ctn (42 sf/ctn)
	18" x 18" (457mm x 457mm) 16 pcs/ctn (36 sf/ctn)
Overall Thickness	12" x 24" (305mm x 610mm) 21 pcs/ctn (42 sf/ctn)
	2.5mm (0.10")
Wear Layer Thickness	0.5 mm (0.020")

## Warranty

Halo Asento is covered by a limited 10-year warranty.  
Visit our website, [www.cbcflooring.com](http://www.cbcflooring.com) for complete details.

## USGBC-LEED Credits

### Materials & Resources

### Indoor Environmental Quality

Product	MR Credit 1.2: Building Reuse	MR Credit 2: Construction Waste Management	MR Credit 3.1: Material Reuse	Recycled Content Pre-Consumer	Recycled Content Post-Consumer	MR Credit 4: Recycled Content Contribution (Sum of post-consumer + 1/2 pre-consumer)	IEQ Credit 4.1: Low Emitting Materials - Adhesives	IEQ Credit 4.3: Low Emitting Materials - Flooring Systems
Asento	✓	✓	✓	15%	50%	58%	✓	✓

(✓) Based on the 2009 LEED rating system and the overall scope of your project Mature Sheet may contribute to your LEED scorecard.

CBC Flooring is ISO 9001 and 14001 certified

## tangent | PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Tangent is a premium Luxury Vinyl Tile product, available in tiles and planks, featuring beautiful, rich wood and stone looks that provide appealing design elements in any setting. Tangent's solid construction and rugged finish provide for long lasting durability for the lifetime of the flooring installation. Tangent's precision cut materials allow for easy installation, tight seams, and the ability to design unique patterns and designs. Tangent is constructed with a durable wear layer, topped with a UV-cured polyurethane finish, which provide endurance and beauty without the use of an on-site finish. Tangent is 100% recyclable and manufactured in the USA from premium raw materials, making it a beautiful & sustainable flooring option for any space.

## tangent | FEATURES

100% Recyclable	Excellent Chemical Resistance
Easy to Maintain	Excellent Slip Resistance
UV-Cured Urethane Finish	Qualifies for LEED Credits
Extremely Durable	FloorScore Certified
Excellent Indentation Resistance	15 year Commercial Warranty

## tangent | TECH DATA

NOMINAL DIMENSIONS	7' X 48' PLANKS
GAUGE	2.5MM
FINISH	EMBOSSSED
WEAR LAYER THICKNESS	20 MIL
QUANTITY PER CARTON	15 PLANKS/ 34.84 SQ FT PER CARTON
LEED V2009 CREDIT 6 RRM CONTENT	12%
LEED V2009 IEQ CREDIT 4.1	QUALIFIES
LEED V2009 IEQ CREDIT 4.3	QUALIFIES
ASTM F1700 - SOLID VINYL TILE	CLASS III, TYPE A + B
ASTM E648 - CRITICAL RADIANT FLUX	CLASS I, >.45 W/CM2
ASTM E662 - SMOKE DENSITY	PASSES, <450
CAN/ULC - S102.2 - SURFACE BURNING	50 FSR, 150 SDC
ASTM D2047 - SLIP RESISTANCE	> 0.60
ASTM F970 - STATIC LOAD LIMIT	PASSES, > 250 PSI
ASTM F970 (MODIFIED) - MAX WEIGHT	2000 PSI (<.005" INDENTATION)
ASTM F925 - CHEMICAL RESISTANCE	EXCELLENT (CHART AVAILABLE)
ASTM F1515 - LIGHT STABILITY	PASSES
ASTM F1914 RESIDUAL INDENTATION	PASSES
ASTM F2199 DIMENSIONAL STABILITY	PASSES
ACCLIMATION TIME	48 HOURS
STORAGE + ACCLIMATION TEMPERATURE	65 - 85 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT

Sales Data Sheet

# ECONights

ECONights is the ideal athletic surface for corporate gyms and hospitality fitness centers. Its slip resistance and nominal 3/8" thickness make it a durable solution for high impact spaces. Delivering unmatched durability and design options, ECONights was developed to enhance any high-energy athletic environment. Offering excellent slip resistance in both wet and dry conditions and superior durability, ECONights offers you more than just the basic flooring for your fitness environment.



## Applications

### Hospitality Fitness

With a variety of stations often available in the hospitality fitness space, it is necessary to provide a flooring that can support the needs of the equipment and your guests. ECONights goes beyond the basic requirements of an acoustic and ergonomic floor, allowing your guests to focus on their workout and not the discomfort or loud noises that often accompany them.

### Corporate Fitness


Staff wellness has become a major selling and retention component of many companies. Providing a safe space where your staff can de-stress and enjoy their workout makes creating a safe environment critical. ECONights was specifically designed to withstand the rigors and stresses of dropped weights, heavy traffic and all other typical strains often placed in this environment.



## Product Options

**Sizes:** Available as a standard in rolls and interlocking tiles. All custom options should be discussed with your local agent to determine availability, pricing, minimums and lead times.

 48" (1.22m) x 25 (7.62m) linear feet  
Thickness: 8mm (3/8") nominal

 23" (580mm) x 23" (580mm)  
Thickness: 8mm (3/8") nominal

**Color options:** 12

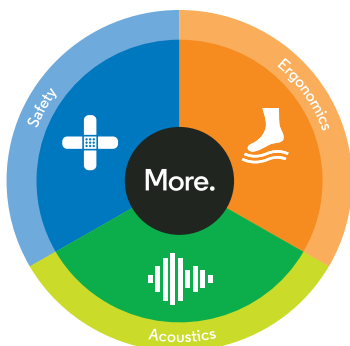
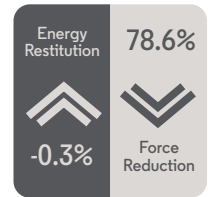
ECO nights offers ease of installation and, with its speckled design, is ideal for disguising dirt and stains.



## Technical Details

Performance Criteria	ASTM Standard	Typical Results
Coefficient of Friction	D2047	>0.9
Static Load Limit	F970	≤0.005"
Chemical Resistance	F925	No Change
Impact Insulation Class*	E492	50
Sound Transmission Class*	E90	51
Noise Reduction Coefficient	C423	0.10
Delta IIC	E2179	23
Flexibility	F137	Pass 1/2" Mandrel
CHPS Section 01350	D5116	Pass

\*Tests conducted on 6" slab, no ceiling.



## Can a floor do more? Yes.

At Ecore, we are building our company and the products we offer based on the simple notion that floors should elevate beyond current expectations. Our energy is focused on the interaction between people and the surface. We engineer performance well beyond industry standards related to

acoustics, ergonomics and safety. Harvesting the unique power from a myriad of waste streams, Ecore creates products that align—substantial force reduction with a balanced amount of energy return to create dynamic surfaces that are catered to the individual and the application.



# Product Specifications / Technical Data

## Collection Name: Pride

Effective: June 22, 2016

Composition:	Phthalate-Free Virgin Vinyl
Size (inches / mm):	7.08" x 47.24" (179.83 x 1199.89mm)
Gauge:	1/8" (3.0mm)
Wear Layer:	20mil (.5mm)
Finish:	G88 Advanced Coating System
Edge:	Square
Sq.Ft. / Piece:	2.32
Sq.Ft. / Carton:	34.88
Pieces / Carton:	15
Cartons / Pallet:	50 (1,744 sq.ft.)
Pallets / 53' Truck:	22 (38,368 sq.ft.)
Weight / Carton:	34.44lbs
Weight / Pallet:	1,768lbs
Limited Warranty:	Lifetime Residential 15 Year Commercial

### Testing

ASTM F1700 – Product Classification:	Class III, Type B, Embossed Surface Meets and exceeds passing requirements
ASTM E648 – Radiant Panel (Critical Radiant Flux-Fire Rating Flaming Spread):	Meets and exceeds passing requirements (Class 1)
ASTM D2047 James Machine – Coefficient of Friction (Slip Resistance)	Meets and exceeds passing requirements
ASTM F925 – Resistance to Chemicals:	Meets and exceeds passing requirements
ASTM F970 - Static Load Limit:	Meets and exceeds passing requirements (1,000 PSI-Modified)

### Sustainability

Recycled Content:	No
ISO 9001 – Quality Management System:	Meets and exceeds passing requirements
ISO 14001 – Environmental Management System:	Meets and exceeds passing requirements
FloorScore® Certified:	Yes

[www.floornationusa.com](http://www.floornationusa.com)

1-855 3 RASKIN



**Installation Method**



Ashlar      Herringbone

All product specifications reflect averages derived from product sample testing, are subject to normal manufacturing and testing tolerances and inherent pattern variances, and may be changed without notice. For more information about these and other important attributes of the product(s) described herein, including recycled content and product warranty information, [please see our full LVT product disclaimer.](#)

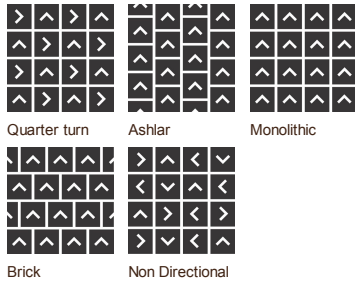
**Product** Studio Set    **Color** A00713 Slate

<b>Product Specifications</b>	
Product Number	A007
Product Construction	High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile
Class / ASTM F1700	Class III Printed Vinyl Plank
Wear Layer Thickness	22 mil
Total Thickness	4.5 mm
Backing Class	Commercial Grade
Finish	Ceramor
Nominal Dimensions	25cm x 1m (9.845 in x 39.38 in)
<b>Performance Specifications</b>	
IIC Sound Rating	(ASTM E492-09) 57 IIC
Slip Resistance	(ASTM D2047) >0.55 wet/dry, ADA Compliant
Static Load Limit	(ASTM F970) 1500 psi
Flexibility	(ASTM F137) Passes
Resistance to Heat	(ASTM F1514) Passes
Resistance to Light	(ASTM F1515) Passes
Radiant Flux	(ASTM E648) Class I
Smoke Density	(ASTM E 662) ≤ 450
Size & Squareness	(ASTM F2055) Passes, +/- 0.016 in. per linear foot
Thickness	(ASTM F386) Passes
Dimensional Stability	(ASTM F2199) Passes
Residual Indentation	(ASTM F1914) Passes
Resistance to Chemicals	(ASTM F925) Passes
<b>Environmental Specifications</b>	
Indoor Air Quality	FloorScore®/CDPH 01350 Certified for Low-VOC emissions
Material Composition	Free of Ortho Phthalates, Added Formaldehyde and Heavy Metal Stabilizers
Ingredients and Life Cycle Impacts	<a href="#">Environmental Product Declaration</a>
Carbon Footprint	3rd Party Verified Carbon Neutral
Sustainability Assessment	NSF/ANSI 332 Silver
LEED v4	Contributes to IEQ: Low Emitting Materials; M&R: EPD and EPR
End of Life	Fully Recyclable LVT to Carpet Tile Backing
<b>Packaging</b>	
Quantity per Carton	26.91 sq. ft. (2.5 m²)
Pieces per Carton	10
Weight per Carton	21 kg (47 lbs)
Cartons per Pallet	40
Pallets per Truckload	20
<b>Technical Information</b>	
Installation	<a href="#">See Interface LVT Installation Guidelines online</a>
Maintenance	<a href="#">See Interface LVT Maintenance Guidelines online</a>
Reclamation	Recyclable through ReEntry® - Call 1.888.733.6873 (U.S.) / 1.866.398.3191 (Canada)
Warranty	<a href="#">15 Year Standard LVT Warranty</a>





**Installation Method**



All product specifications reflect averages derived from product sample testing, are subject to normal manufacturing and testing tolerances and inherent pattern variances, and may be changed without notice. For more information about these and other important attributes of the product(s) described herein, including recycled content and product warranty information, [please see our full LVT product disclaimer.](#)

**Product** Textured Stones **Color** A00304 Emperador Gray

**Product Specifications**

Product Number	A003
Product Construction	High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile
Class / ASTM F1700	Class III Printed Vinyl Tile
Wear Layer Thickness	22 mil
Total Thickness	4.5 mm
Backing Class	Commercial Grade
Finish	Ceramor
Nominal Dimensions	50cm x 50cm (19.69 in x 19.69 in)

**Performance Specifications**

IIC Sound Rating	(ASTM E492-09) 57 IIC
Slip Resistance	(ASTM D2047) >0.55 wet/dry, ADA Compliant
Static Load Limit	(ASTM F970) 1500 psi
Flexibility	(ASTM F137) Passes
Resistance to Heat	(ASTM F1514) Passes
Resistance to Light	(ASTM F1515) Passes
Radiant Flux	(ASTM E648) Class I
Smoke Density	(ASTM E 662) ≤ 450
Size & Squareness	(ASTM F2055) Passes, +/- 0.016 in. per linear foot
Thickness	(ASTM F386) Passes
Dimensional Stability	(ASTM F2199) Passes
Residual Indentation	(ASTM F1914) Passes
Resistance to Chemicals	(ASTM F925) Passes

**Environmental Specifications**

Indoor Air Quality	FloorScore®/CDPH 01350 Certified for Low-VOC emissions
Material Composition	Free of Ortho Phthalates, Added Formaldehyde and Heavy Metal Stabilizers
Ingredients and Life Cycle Impacts	<a href="#">Environmental Product Declaration</a>
Carbon Footprint	3rd Party Verified Carbon Neutral
Sustainability Assessment	NSF/ANSI 332 Silver
LEED v4	Contributes to IEQ: Low Emitting Materials; M&R: EPD and EPR
End of Life	Fully Recyclable LVT to Carpet Tile Backing

**Packaging**

Quantity per Carton	26.91 sq. ft. (2.5 m²)
Pieces per Carton	10
Weight per Carton	18 kg (40 lbs)
Cartons per Pallet	40
Pallets per Truckload	20

**Technical Information**

Installation	<a href="#">See Interface LVT Installation Guidelines online</a>
Maintenance	<a href="#">See Interface LVT Maintenance Guidelines online</a>
Reclamation	Recyclable through ReEntry® - Call 1.888.733.6873 (U.S.) / 1.866.398.3191 (Canada)
Warranty	<a href="#">15 Year Standard LVT Warranty</a>

# DISTRICT

## Graduate

Luxury Vinyl Tile

### Construction

High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile

### Finish

Adámas™ UV-Cured Polyurethane

### Wear Layer Thickness

28 mil (0.7 mm)

### Overall Thickness

.100" (2.5 mm)

### Edge Profile

Micro Bevel

### Critical Radiant Flux (ASTM E648)

Pass - Class I

### Smoke Density (ASTM E662)

Pass - <450

### Flexibility (ASTM F137)

Pass

### Heat Stability by Color Change (ASTM F1514)

Pass

### Light Stability (ASTM F1515)

Pass

### Static Coefficient of Friction (ASTM D2047)

Pass

### Dimensional Stability (ASTM F2199)

Pass

### Resistance to Chemicals (ASTM F925)

Pass

### Static Load Limit (ASTM F970)

Pass

### Installation

Glue down

### Tile Size

36" x 36" (91.44 cm x 91.44 cm)

### Pieces Per Box

6

### Weight Per Box

29.10 lb (13.20 kg)

### Quantity Per Box

54.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (5.02 m<sup>2</sup>)

### Warranty

12 Year Limited Commercial Wear Warranty

### WARRANTIES

12-Year Limited Commercial Wear

1-Year Manufacturing Defect Warranty

See warranty document for full details of terms and conditions.

### ADHESIVE

Milliken LVT Adhesive

See installation instructions for more information on adhesive use.



\*Information sur le niveau d'émission de substances volatiles dans l'air intérieur, présentant un risque de toxicité par inhalation, sur une échelle de classe allant de A+ (très faibles émissions) à C (fortes émissions).

# FREELAY LVT

## Heritage Wood

Luxury Vinyl Tile

### Construction

High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile

### Finish

Adámas™ UV-Cured Polyurethane

### Wear Layer Thickness

28 mil (0.7 mm)

### Overall Thickness

0.197" (5.0 mm)

### Edge Profile

Micro Bevel

### Critical Radiant Flux (ASTM E648)

Pass - Class I

### Smoke Density (ASTM E662)

Pass - ≤ 450

### Flexibility (ASTM F137)

Pass

### Heat Stability by Color Change (ASTM F1514)

Pass

### Light Stability (ASTM F1515)

Pass

### Static Coefficient of Friction (ASTM D2047)

Pass

### Dimensional Stability (ASTM F2199)

Pass

### Resistance to Chemicals (ASTM F925)

Pass

### Static Load Limit (ASTM F970)

Pass

### Installation

Free lay with perimeter glue

### Tile Size

9" x 59.72"

### Pieces Per Box

6

### Weight Per Box

46 lb (20.93 kg)

### Quantity Per Box

22.4 ft<sup>2</sup> (2.08 m<sup>2</sup>)

### Warranty

12 Year Limited Commercial Wear Warranty

### WARRANTIES

12-Year Limited Commercial Wear

1-Year Manufacturing Defect Warranty

See warranty document for full details of terms and conditions.

### ADHESIVE

Milliken LVT Adhesive

See installation instructions for more information on adhesive use.



\*Information sur le niveau d'émission de substances volatiles dans l'air intérieur, présentant un risque de toxicité par inhalation, sur une échelle de classe allant de A+ (très faibles émissions) à C (fortes émissions).



**DESIGN**

---

Product Type:	Glue Down LVT
Gauge:	.10" (2.5mm)
Wear Layer:	20 mil (0.5mm)
Size:	196.09mm x 1320mm (actual)
Square Feet Per Carton:	36.22 sf/ctn
Pieces Per Carton:	13 pieces/ctn
Pounds per carton:	29.8 lbx/ctn
Installation Method:	Glue Down
Recommended Adhesive:	MS160 Spray Adhesive, M95.0 Resilient Flooring Adhesive, M700 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive

**PERFORMANCE**

---

Construction:	Commercial Grade Enhanced Resilient Tile
Classification:	ASTM F1700 - Class III, Type A - Smooth, Type B - Embossed
Squareness:	ASTM F2421 - Passes - $\pm 0.10$ " max
Size and Tolerance:	ASTM F2421 - Passes - $\pm 0.16$ "/linear foot
Thickness:	ASTM F386 - Passes - as specified $\pm 0.005$ "
Flexibility:	ASTM F137 - Passes - $\leq 1$ " mandrel
Dimensional Stability:	ASTM F2199 - Passes - 0.020"/linear foot max
Static Load:	ASTM F970 - Passes, modified at 1500 psi
Residual Indentation:	ASTM F1914 - Passes - Average less than 8%, maximum single reading 10%
Slip Resistant:	ASTM C1028 - Passes - Wet $\geq 0.5$
Resistance To Chemicals:	ASTM F925 - Passes - No more than a slight change
Resistance To Light:	ASTM F1515 - Passes - $\Delta E < 8$
Resistance To Heat:	ASTM F1514 - Passes - $\Delta E < 8$
Critical Radiant Flux:	ASTM E648 - Class 1 ( $> 0.45$ W/cm <sup>2</sup> )
Smoke Density:	ASTM E662 Part A - Less than 450

**SUSTAINABILITY**

---

Certification:	FloorScore® certified
Pre Consumer RC:	30%
Country of Origin:	Made In USA

**SERVICE**

---

Warranties:	Limited 10 Year Commercial Warranty
-------------	-------------------------------------



264  
Nutmeg



659  
Studio



718  
Calypso



751  
Almondine



888  
Peat



929  
Oyster

### Living Local Collection



#### DESIGN

Product Type:	Glue Down LVT
Gauge:	2.5mm
Wear Layer:	20 mil (0.5mm)
Finish:	M-Force Enhanced Urethane
Size:	152.4mm x 1219.2mm (actual) 6"W x 48"L (nominal)
Square Feet Per Carton:	36 sf/ctn (3.34 m <sup>2</sup> /ctn)
Pieces Per Carton:	60 cartons/pallet
Pounds per carton:	29.7 lbs/ctn
Installation Method:	Glue Down with recommended adhesive: M95.0 Resilient Flooring Adhesive, MS160 Spray or M700 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
Recommended Adhesive:	M95.0 Resilient Flooring Adhesive, MS160 Spray or M700 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
Underlayment:	Mohawk AccuSound™ (Optional)

#### PERFORMANCE

Construction:	Commercial grade luxury vinyl tile
Classification:	ASTM F1700 - Class III, Type A - Smooth, Type B - Embossed
Squareness:	ASTM F2055 - Passes - 0.010 in. max
Size and Tolerance:	ASTM F2055 - Passes - ±0.016 in. per linear foot
Thickness:	ASTM F386 - Passes - As Specified ±0.005 in.
Flexibility:	ASTM F137 - Passes - ≤ 1.0 in., no cracks or breaks
Dimensional Stability:	ASTM F2199 - Passes - ≤ 0.020 in. per linear foot
Static Load:	ASTM F970 - Passes, modified - 1000 psi
Residual Indentation:	ASTM F1914 - Passes - Average less than 8%
Slip Resistant:	ASTM C1028 - Passes ≥ 0.5
Resistance To Chemicals:	ASTM F925 - Passes - No Change
Resistance To Light:	ASTM F1515 - Passes - ΔE ≤ 8
Resistance To Heat:	ASTM F1514 - Passes - ΔE ≤ 8
Critical Radiant Flux:	ASTM E648 - Passes - ≥ 0.45 watts/cm <sup>2</sup> , Class 1
Smoke Density:	ASTM E662 Part A - Passes - < 450

#### SUSTAINABILITY

Certification:	FloorScore® certified
----------------	-----------------------

#### SERVICE

Warranties:	Limited 10 Year Commercial
-------------	----------------------------



Living Local Collection



829  
Sandy



838  
Beagle



851  
Too Tan



918  
Silver



938  
Pigeon



949  
Gorgeous Gray



958  
Two Tone



966  
Shadow



989  
Lead

## Letterpress

### Product Specifications

Collection Name	Typography
Style Number	I311V
Construction	LVT
Wear Layer	20 mil
Wear Layer Thickness	.020 inches (.5 mm)
Overall Thickness	.098 inches (2.5 mm)
Reference Specification	Class III printed film vinyl tile
ASTM F 1700	Type A (smooth)
Finish	ExoGuard™
Installation	Glue Down
Recommended Adhesive	Shaw 4100 or S150

### Packaging

Tile Size	23 5/8 inches x 23 5/8 inches (60 cm x 60 cm)
Pieces/Box	17
Sq. Ft./Box	65.88
Weight (Lb./Box)	57.79

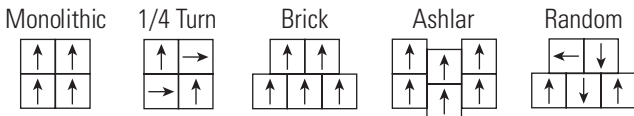
### Performance Testing

Static Load / ASTM F 970	Modified – 2000 psi (lbs/sq. in.) – 0.005 in.
Residual Indentation / ASTM 1914	Passes <8%
Resistance to Chemicals / ASTM F 925	Passes
Radiant Flux / ASTM E 648	Class I
Smoke Density / ASTM E 662	<450

### Warranty

10 Year Commercial Warranty.  
 10 Year Underbed Warranty when installed with Shaw 4100 or S150 adhesive.  
 Please visit [patcraft.com](http://patcraft.com) for the most current warranty information.

### Installation Methods



### Environmental

Indoor Air Quality

FloorScore® Certified

## Stratified+ 6"

### Product Specifications

Style Name	STRATIFIED+
Style Number	I321V
Construction	LVT
Wear Layer	20 mil
Wear Layer Thickness	.020 inches (.5 mm)
Overall Thickness	.098 inches (2.5 mm)
Reference Specification ASTM F 1700	Class III printed film vinyl tile Type A (smooth)
Finish	ExoGuard™
Installation	Glue Down
Recommended Adhesive	Shaw 4100 or S150

### Packaging

Plank Size	6 inches W x 24 inches L
Pieces/Box	36
Sq. Ft./Box	35.95
Weight (Lb./Box)	31.75

### Performance Testing

Static Load/ASTM F 970	Modified – 2000 psi (lbs/sq. in.)
Residual Indentation/ASTM 1914	Passes <8%
Resistance to Chemicals/ASTM 925	Passes
Radiant Flux/ASTM E 648	Class I
Smoke Density/ASTM E 662	<450

### Warranty

10 Year Commercial Warranty.  
 10 Year Underbed Warranty when installed with Shaw 4100 or Shaw S150 spray adhesive.  
 Please visit [patcraft.com](http://patcraft.com) for the most current warranty information.

### Installation Methods



### Environmental

Indoor Air Quality

FloorScore® Certified



## Stratified+ 12"

### Product Specifications

Style Name	STRATIFIED+
Style Number	I322V
Construction	LVT
Wear Layer	20 mil
Wear Layer Thickness	.020 inches (.5 mm)
Overall Thickness	.098 inches (2.5 mm)
Reference Specification ASTM F 1700	Class III printed film vinyl tile Type A (smooth)
Finish	ExoGuard™
Installation	Glue Down
Recommended Adhesive	Shaw 4100 or S150

### Packaging

Plank Size	12 inches W x 24 inches L
Pieces/Box	18
Sq. Ft./Box	35.95
Weight (Lb./Box)	31.75

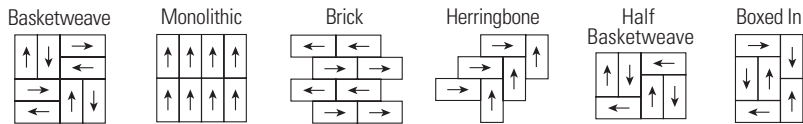
### Performance Testing

Static Load/ASTM F 970	Modified – 2000 psi (lbs/sq.in.)
Residual Indentation/ASTM 1914	Passes <8%
Resistance to Chemicals/ASTM 925	Passes
Radiant Flux/ASTM E 648	Class I
Smoke Density/ASTM E 662	<450

### Warranty

10 Year Commercial Warranty.  
 10 Year Underbed Warranty when installed with Shaw 4100 or Shaw S150 spray adhesive.  
 Please visit [patcraft.com](http://patcraft.com) for the most current warranty information.

### Installation Methods

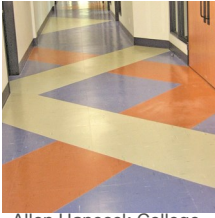


### Environmental

Indoor Air Quality

FloorScore® Certified

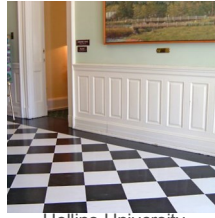
**Designer Preferred—Unprecedented Performance—Easy Maintenance**



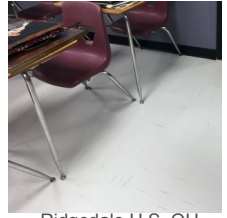
Allen Hancock College



High School Gym



Hollins University



Ridgedale H.S. OH

**Designer Preferred Color and Format**



Rikett Quartz Tile (RQT) creates welcome and effective spaces where students and staff will thrive. RQT is offered in three different running line chip patterns—Medley, CAMO and RAIN and a striated pattern—Classic, which all work together in a coordinated color palette of neutral field and vibrant accent colors.

Each RQT product line is offered in standard large format tiles sized 2.0mm x 24 in. x 24 in., which offer a premium design format, less seams and faster installation. Classic, the striated line, is also available in 12" x 24" rectangular tiles.

RQT is perfect for use in dormitories, corridors, classrooms, cafeterias, gymnasiums, libraries, offices and loading docks.

**Unprecedented Performance**



RQT offers exceptional durability, a long useful life and an excellent cost of ownership value. This homogeneous, through-color tile is made with 70% natural quartz minerals. On the Mohs Scale of Hardness Diamonds are rated 10, Quartz is 7 and VCT is 3. RQT has a >3,000 psi and will not crack or tear like VCT, VET or LVT.

RQT has a very low moisture absorption rate which offers high stain resistance. Dimensionally stable, RQT resists shrinkage which will reduce any seam gaps where infectious organisms may hide. RQT does not promote the growth of bacteria, mold or infectious organisms.

Rikett meets stringent performance requirements with excellent fire and smoke ratings and exceeds ADA slip coefficient of friction regulations.

RQT offers an outstanding product warranty—1 year product defect and 20-year wear through.

**Easy Maintenance**



RQT's high compressive strength combined with its low moisture absorption rate and Rikettseal PUR wear layer eliminates the need for a sealers and finishes. Rikettseal™, is an industrial grade polyurethane which does not require floor finish or wax. Simply scrub or auto scrub RQT with a neutral cleaner and a low speed red rotary pad to maintain an optimum appearance. RQT saves time and money on maintenance vs. other floors requiring annual strip and recoat plans. Cleaner maintainers may be used. If desired, floor finish can be applied. Rikettseal™ can be recoated, if needed.

**Environmental Performance and Sustainability**



RQT is manufactured in an ISO 14001 3rd party certified facility which operates in an energy and resource efficient manner.

RQT adds value to a LEED v4 Scorecard:

- EQc 4.1 Low VOC Adhesives & Sealants
- EQc 4.3 Low VOC Flooring Materials
- MR - 100% recyclable, meet LEED v4 standard for sustainability



3rd party Certifications:

- Collaborative for High Performance Schools EQ 7.1.2
- CA Dept. of Public health Standard Method v1.1 (CA #1350)
- MAS Certified Green—MAS Labs
- CPSC-C1001-09.3—Pass, no Phthalates.

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
  - 2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient stair accessories.
  - 2. Resilient base.
  - 3. Resilient accessories
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Special Procedures."
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Alternates."
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Mockups".
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management.
  - 6. Division 07 Section "Above Grade Vapor Retarders.
  - 7. Division 09 Section "Sheet Capeting".
  - 8. Division 14 Section "Hydraulic Elevators."
  - 9. Division 26 Sections for electrical floor cover plates for installation of resilient flooring under this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. General:
  - 1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
  - 2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
  - 3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
  - 2. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
  - 3. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
  - 4. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- C. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum 0.45 Watts/sq. cm. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
- B. Smoke Density: 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each product.
  - 2. Material safety data sheets for each product.
- B. Samples: [Manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns for each type of flooring, base and accessory.]  
[Colors and patterns for each type of flooring, base and accessory indicated in Construction Documents.]
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical requirements.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
  - 2. Material Safety Data: Sealant and adhesive quantity use in accordance with BAAQMD Regulation 8-51.
  - 3. Manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of [5] years experience specializing in work of this Section on projects of similar complexity.
- F. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
  - 1. Deliver materials to project site in original, unopened containers labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, pattern, color and run number.
  - 2. Store materials at the job site in fully enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F for a minimum of 72 hours, or as otherwise required by manufacturer.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain rooms and areas to receive resilient flooring and base at 70 deg F (21 deg C) minimum for at least 72 hours before, during, and after installation, or as otherwise required by manufacturer. Thereafter, maintain temperature at 55 deg F minimum.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Rubber Stair Treads, Risers And Stringers: Acceptable manufacturers: Johnsonite, Roppe, Mercer or equal. Products of Johnsonite are specified to establish required standards of quality, color and pattern.
  - 1. One-Piece Riser/Treads: Roundel Round pattern, square nose, colors as selected by School.
  - 2. Stringers: 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, colors as selected by School.
  - 3. Landing Material: "Roundel Round" pattern tiles, colors as selected by School.
- B. Vinyl Base (VB): 4 inches (100 mm) high, roll form, 1/8 inches (3 mm) thick, topset cove type.
  - 1. Burke Mercer "UniColors".
  - 2. Johnsonite "Traditional Wall Base"
  - 3. Roppe "700 Series"
  - 4. VPI Vinyl Wall Base
- C. Accessories: Johnsonite, Mercer or Roppe, profiles as required to suit the application, colors as selected.
- D. Adhesives:
  - 1. Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until work of other trades within the area has been completed.
- B. Verify that surfaces to receive resilient flooring are smooth, level, and flat.
- C. Verify that surfaces to receive resilient flooring are clean, and free of grease, oil, construction films, other coatings, stains, dust and other deleterious materials that might affect final appearance or adhesive bond.
- D. Concrete: Do not install resilient flooring over concrete until concrete has cured and is dry to bond with adhesives.
  - 1. Cure concrete surfaces a minimum of 28 days prior to beginning resilient flooring work.
  - 2. Perform the following tests. If test results exceed flooring manufacturer's limitations, do not commence installation until corrective actions have been completed.
    - a. Moisture Testing: Perform calcium chloride tests in accordance with ASTM F 1869.
    - b. Perform bond tests in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
    - c. Perform pH tests in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Inspect materials prior to installation. Do not install materials with visible defects.
- F. Notify Project Manager of deficiencies detrimental to proper installation. Do not proceed with work until deficiencies are corrected. Commencing installation implies acceptance of surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prime substrates, as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Spread adhesive uniformly at coverage rate recommended by manufacturer. Apply only enough adhesive to permit installation of flooring before initial set.
- D. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
  - 1. Adhere flooring to substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising or puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks and other surface imperfections in completed installation.
- E. Fit joints tight, straight, and aligned square with room axes unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, pipes and other items to produce tight joints.
- G. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.
- H. Install reducer strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.
- J. Do not install flooring over expansion joints.

3.4 RESILIENT WELDED SHEET FLOORING

- A. Provide waterproof installation.
- B. Install heat welded seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Lay flooring with joints and seams [in accordance with Drawings, [using computerized laser cutter] [double cut sheets to match seams] [parallel] [perpendicular] to long room dimension]. [Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width.] [Match patterns at seams.]
- D. Install 4 inches (100 mm) high flash cove base at vertical surfaces and toe spaces of casework using cove stick. Heat weld seams at coved corners. Cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.5 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

- A. Where tile has a predominate direction, lay in single direction determined by Project Manager.
- B. Mix tiles from container to ensure shade variations are consistent.
- C. Install tiles in accordance with pattern shown on Drawings. Where no pattern is shown, lay tile symmetrically about centerlines of each room or space. Lay out to avoid tiles of less than 1/2 size except at irregularly shaped areas.

3.6 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tight and vertical, with surfaces aligned. Maintain 24" minimum between vertical joints.
- B. Bond tightly to wall with bottom edge in uniform contact with floor.
- C. Use premolded shapes for external corners and exposed ends. Miter internal corners.
- D. Scribe and fit to abutting materials.

3.7 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS, RISERS AND STRINGERS

- A. Treads and Risers:
  - 1. Install in single pieces full width and depth of stair. Where depth of stair tread exceeds maximum available material, provide matching fillers.
- B. Stringers: Provide single piece for each edge up to 6 feet long. For edges longer than 6 feet, butt end joints, but with no piece less than 2 feet (600 mm) in length. Scribe stringers to abutting surfaces.
- C. Landings: Install tiles on each stair landing.
- D. Install stair treads and landing tiles with raised patterns aligned vertically from the top to the bottom of each floor.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace all defective and damaged materials, including those which failed to bond to the substrate.
- B. Sweep and vacuum floor after installation.

BUILDING NO.  
PROJECT NAME

SC#

- C. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, removing all exposed adhesive and visible blemishes. Reclean surfaces soiled prior to acceptance of project at no additional cost to LBNL.
  - 1. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
  
- D. Dispose of sealant and adhesive remnants and containers in accordance with applicable regulations, and protective coverings.

END OF SECTION 096500

## Resilient Thermoset Rubber (TS) Stair Treads

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

**1.1 Proprietary Product:** Resilient Thermoset Rubber (TS) Stair Treads - A.D.A. Visually-Impaired, and California Title 24 Compliant. – FloorScore Certified

#### 1.2 Manufacturer:

Burke Flooring  
2250 South Tenth Street  
San Jose, California 95112  
Phone: (800) 447-8442  
(352) 357-4119  
Fax: (352) 357-9660  
Samples: Ext 1031  
Web: www.burkeflooring.com

#### 1.3 Proprietary Product Description:

**1.3.1 Construction:** Burke Rouleau and Endura Rubber Stair Treads are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of 100% synthetic rubber, high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F-2169 Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads, Type TS, Class 1 and 2, Group 1 and 2. All Burke Stair Treads are available with a 2" (5.08 cm) wide strip of contrasting color to comply with A.D.A., Visually-Impaired, and California Title 24 requirements. Standard formulation exceeds ASTM E 648 Class 1 Flammability requirements. Burke Rubber Stair Treads are designed for interior applications only and not recommended for environments where the product will be exposed to animal fats, vegetable oils, or petroleum based materials (e.g.: commercial kitchens).

#### 1.3.2 Physical Characteristics:

**Burke Rouleau Round Raised Disk Pattern Solid Color Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**  
1.813" (4.6 cm) square nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .115" (2.92 mm) tapered 12-1/4" (31.12 cm) tread plate depth,  
Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Burke Rouleau Square Raised Disk Pattern Solid Color Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

1.875" (4.76 cm) square nose configuration,  
.170" (4.3 mm) to .130" (3.3 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Burke Rouleau Uni-Step Round Raised Disk Pattern Solid Color Rubber Stair Treads with Integrated Riser [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

19-1/2" (49.5 cm) overall depth  
1.813" (4.6 cm) square nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .158" (4.01 mm) tapered 12-1/2" (31.75 cm) tread plate depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integrated riser,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Burke Marble Smooth Surface Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

1.688" (4.3 cm) square or 1.375" (3.49 cm) diameter round nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .125" (3.18 mm) tapered 12" (30.48 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Burke Marble Smooth Surface Safety Rubber Stair Treads with two each 1" (2.54 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strips:**

1.688" (4.3 cm) square or 1.375" (3.49 cm) diameter round nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .125" (3.18 mm) tapered 12" (30.48 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Burke Marble Diamond Pattern Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

1.688" (4.3 cm) square nose configuration,  
.250" (6.35 mm) to .125" (3.18 mm) tapered 12-1/4" (31.1 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Endura Round Raised Disk Pattern Solid Color Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

1.813" (4.6 cm) square nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .115" (2.92 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)



**Endura Square Raised Disk Pattern Solid and Speckled Color Rubber Stair Treads [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

1.875" (4.76 cm) square nose configuration,  
.170" (4.3 mm) to .130" (3.3 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread plate depth,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Endura Uni-Step Round Raised Disk Pattern Solid Color Rubber Stair Treads with Integrated Riser [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

19-1/2" (49.5 cm) overall depth  
1.813" (4.6 cm) square nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .158" (4.01 mm) tapered 12-1/2" (31.75 cm) tread plate depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integrated riser,

Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

**Endura Uni-Step Sculptured Surface Solid and Speckled Color Rubber Stair Treads with Integrated Riser [also available with visually-impaired 2" (5.08 cm) wide contrasting color abrasive grit strip]:**

20" (50.8 cm) overall depth  
1.88" (4.8 cm) square nose configuration,  
.188" (4.8 mm) to .158" (4.8 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread plate depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integrated riser,  
Lengths: 3' (.91 m), 4' (1.22 m), 5' (1.52 m), and 6' (1.83 m)

## 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

**2.1 Hardness:** ASTM D 2240:  $\geq 85$  Shore A

**2.2 Abrasion Resistance:** ASTM D 3389:  $< 1.0$  gm loss

**2.3 Slip Resistance:** ASTM D 2047: COF  $\geq 0.5$

**2.4 Color Heat Stability:** ASTM F 1514:  $< 8.0$  E

**2.5 Static Load Limit:** ASTM F 970: 250 PSI

**2.6 Fire Resistance:**

**2.6.1** ASTM E 648/NFPA 253: Class 1  
(Critical Radiant Flux)

**2.6.2** ASTM E 662/NFPA 258: less than 450  
(Smoke Density)

**2.7 Chemical Resistance:** ASTM F 925: Passed - 5% Acetic acid, 70% Isopropyl alcohol, Sodium hydroxide solution (5% NaOH), Hydrochloric acid solution (5% HCl), Sulfuric acid solution (5% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), Household ammonia solution (5% NH<sub>4</sub>OH), Household bleach (5.25% NaOCl), Disinfectant cleaner (5% active phenol)

## 3. INSTALLATION

The installation of Burke Rubber Stair Treads should not begin until the work of all other trades has been completed, especially overhead trades. Areas to receive stair treads shall be clean, fully enclosed, weather-tight, and maintained at a

uniform temperature of at least 70°F for 24 hours before, during, and after the installation is completed. The stair treads and adhesives shall be conditioned in the same manner. Stair steps shall be smooth, flat, permanently dry, clean and free of all foreign material, such as dust, paint, grease, oils, solvents, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, asphalt, and old adhesive residue. Stair Treads may be installed on any smooth, dry interior step. Do not install on exterior steps subject to weather. Stair shape shall conform closely to stair tread contour, especially where the flat part of the tread joins the nosing. An epoxy caulking nose filler shall be applied to ensure a tight fit and eliminate any open spaces between the step edge and stair tread nosing. Stair treads shall be trimmed to within 1/16" of the riser and stringer to allow for expansion. Adhesives shall be applied per Burke's instructions. The stair tread and nosing portion of the stair tread shall be bonded directly to the step surface. **Do not overlap the nosing over resilient riser material.** Stair treads shall be rolled, with a J-hand roller, after installation, to ensure proper bonding.

### 3.1. Adhesives:

**Burke #BR-711 Flooring & Tread Adhesive:**

**Porous Substrates:** 1/16" square-notched trowel  
(Approximately 125 - 150 sq ft/gal)

**Non-Porous Substrates:** 1/16" V-notched trowel  
(Approximately 150 - 175 sq ft/gal)

**Important:** This adhesive is substrate porosity sensitive. Determine if the substrate is porous or non-porous prior to application of the adhesive and installation of the flooring products and follow the appropriate instructions.

**Burke #BR-721 Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive:**

**Trowel:** 1/16" square-notched trowel  
(Approximately 125 - 150 sq. ft/gal)

**Burke #BR-725 Two-Part Urethane Adhesive:**

**Trowel:** 1/16" square-notched trowel  
(Approximately 125 - 150 sq. ft/gal)

**Burke #BR-715 Two-Part Epoxy Caulking Compound:**

**Application:** Gun, knife, or 13-1/2 ounce cartridge  
(Use Burke dual-cartridge dispenser gun with cartridge)

**Coverage:** Approx. 250 linear ft/gal or 50 linear with a 1/4" diameter bead per 13-1/2 ounce cartridge.

## 4. INSTALLATION MANUAL

Refer to Burke Rubber Stair Tread installation instructions for complete installation details.

## **5. AVAILABILITY AND COST**

Available through authorized Burke distributors nationwide.

## **6. WARRANTY**

Limited 5 and 10 year wear warranties available.  
For complete details, contact Burke or an authorized Burke distributor.

## **7. MAINTENANCE**

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Burke Rubber Stair Tread Installation Instructions for complete maintenance details.

## **8. TECHNICAL SERVICES**

**Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Burke. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.BurkeFlooring.com](http://www.BurkeFlooring.com) or contact Burke at 1-800-447-8442.

## Resilient Rubber and Vinyl Wall Base

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

**1.1 Proprietary Product:** Resilient Rubber and Vinyl Wall Base – FloorScore Certified

#### 1.2 Manufacturer:

Burke Flooring  
2250 South Tenth Street  
San Jose, California 95112  
Phone: (800) 447-8442  
(352) 357-4119  
Fax: (352) 357-9660  
Samples: Ext 1031  
Web: www.burkeflooring.com

#### 1.3 Proprietary Product Description:

**1.3.1 Construction:** Burke Resilient Rubber Wall Base is available in both Thermoset (TS) and Thermoplastic (TP) rubber formulations developed to meet the dimensional and performance requirements of ASTM F-1861, Type TS and Type TP, Group I (solid) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

Burke Resilient Vinyl Wall Base is manufactured from a homogeneous composition of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance and dimensional requirements of ASTM F-1861, Type TV, Group I (solid) and Group II (layered) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

#### 1.3.2 Physical Characteristics:

##### Type TS - Thermoset Rubber, Group I (solid):

- **CP - Straight (Toeless) Profile**
- **CV – Coved (Toed) Profile**
- .125” (3.17 mm) thickness
- 2-1/2” (6.35 mm), 4” (10.16 cm) and 6” (15.24 mm) heights available.
- 4’ (1.22 m) straight lengths packaged 100’ (30.48 m) per carton.
- Inside and outside corners with 3” (7.6 cm) wings.

##### Type TP - Thermoplastic Rubber, Group I (solid):

- **HL & HR - Straight (Toeless) Profile**
- **GL & GR – Coved (Toed) Profile**
- .125” (3.17 mm) thickness
- 2-1/2” (6.35 mm), 4” (10.16 cm), 4-1/2” (11.43 cm) and 6” (15.24 mm) heights available.
- 4’ (1.22 m) straight and 100’ coiled lengths packaged 100’ (30.48 m) per carton.
- 2-1/2” and 4” inside and outside corners with 3” (7.6 cm) wings. 4-1/2” corners have 3-1/2” (8.9 cm) wings and 6” corners have 4-1/2” (11.4 cm) wings.

##### Type TV - Thermoplastic Vinyl, Group I (solid):

- **SL & SR - .080” (2.03 mm) thick Straight (Toeless) Profile**
- **CL & CR – .080” (2.03 mm) thick Coved (Toed) Profile**
- **UL & UR - .125” (3.17 mm) thick Straight (Toeless) Profile**
- **WL & WR – .125” (3.17 mm) thick Coved (Toed) Profile**
- .080”(2.03 mm) and .125” (3.17 mm) thicknesses
- 2-1/2” (6.35 mm), 4” (10.16 cm), and 6” (15.24 mm) heights available. [4-1/2” (11.43 cm) height available in .125” thickness only]
- 4’ (1.22 m) straight and 100’ coiled lengths packaged 100’ (30.48 m) per carton.
- 2-1/2” and 4” inside and outside corners with 3” (7.6 cm) wings. 4-1/2” corners have 3-1/2” (8.9 cm) wings and 6” corners have 4-1/2” (11.4 cm) wings.

##### Type TV - Thermoplastic Vinyl, Group II (layered):

- **JL & JR – .080” (2.03 mm) thick Coved (Toed) Profile**
- **DL & DR – .125” (3.17 mm) thick Coved (Toed) Profile**
- .080”(2.03 mm) and .125” (3.17 mm) thicknesses
- 4” (10.16 cm) height available only.
- 4’ (1.22 m) straight and 100’ coiled lengths packaged 100’ (30.48 m) per carton.
- 4” inside and outside corners with 3” (7.6 cm) wings.

## 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

**2.1 Hardness** - ASTM D 2240: 85 Shore A

**2.2 Flexibility** – Will not crack, break, or show any signs of fatigue when bent around a 1/4” (6.4 mm) diameter cylinder.

**2.3** Meets or exceeds the dimensional and performance requirements for light/heat aging, chemical resistance and dimensional stability when tested in accordance with ASTM F-1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

### **2.4 Fire Resistance:**

**2.4.1** - ASTM E 648/NFPA 253  
(Critical Radiant Flux) - Class 1.

**2.4.2** - ASTM E 662/NFPA 258  
(Smoke Density) - 450 or less.

## 3. INSTALLATION

**3.1** The installation of Burke Resilient Rubber and Vinyl Wall Base should not begin until the work of all other trades has been completed, especially overhead trades. Areas to receive resilient wall base shall be clean, fully enclosed, weather-tight, and maintained at a uniform temperature of at least 65°F for 24 hours before, during, and after the installation is completed. The resilient wall base and adhesives shall be conditioned in the same manner. The wall surface shall be clean, dry and free of all foreign material, such as dust, paint, grease, oils, solvents, sealers, and old adhesive residue which may interfere with proper adhesion. Resilient wall base may be installed on interior plaster, gypsum wallboard, concrete, masonry, cement board and similar porous surfaces. Do not install on exterior surfaces subject to weather or interior surfaces which will be exposed to moisture or excessive temperature changes. All coiled wall base shall be unrolled and allowed to lay flat for a period of at least 24 hours at 65°F prior to installation. Resilient wall base shall be rolled, with a J-hand roller, after installation, to ensure proper bonding.

## 3.2 Adhesives:

### **Porous Surfaces:**

**Burke BR-101 Acrylic Cove Base Adhesive**

**Application:** 1/8” square notched trowel or multi-tipped nozzle when using the cartridge.

**Coverage:** 250 lin. ft. using the trowel or 65 lin. ft. per cartridge when installing 4” wall base.

### **Non-porous Surfaces:**

Use a good quality contact bond adhesive and apply per manufacturer’s instructions.

**3.3 Installation Manual:** Refer to Burke Resilient Wall Base Installation instructions for complete installation details.

## 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

**4.1** Available through authorized Burke distributors nationwide.

## 5. WARRANTY

**5.1** Limited 2 year warranty. For complete details, contact Burke or an authorized Burke distributor.

## 6. MAINTENANCE

**6.1** Refer to Burke Resilient Wall Base Installation instructions for complete maintenance details.

## 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

**7.1 Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Burke Customer Service. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

**7.2** For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Architect Specifications, Product Specifications, and other technical data, contact Burke Customer Service at 1-800-447-8442.

# JOHNSONITE RESILIENT WALL BASE

## Cove and Toeless Profiles

## Installation and Maintenance Instructions

### INTRODUCTION

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professional installers when installing Tarkett products. These instructions, combined with our adhesives and flooring products, create a system. Utilizing this system will ease the installation process and provide the customer with a completed product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 ext. 9297 with any questions.

### HANDLING AND STORAGE

1. All Tarkett products must be stored in an indoor, climate controlled space and be protected from the elements. Temperature must be maintained between 65°F (18.3°C) and 85°F (29.4°C) with a relative humidity between 40% and 60%.
2. All cartons must be stored on a dry, flat, level surface. Cartons must be carefully stacked squarely on top of one another and never be stored on edge. Take caution not to over stack the cartons and never double stack pallets. Always protect carton corners from damage by tow-motors and other traffic.
3. Care must be taken not to stretch the wall base when removing it from the cartons or while unrolling the coils. **The wall base will not shrink, but it will relax to its original length, if stretched.** To assist with the installation process, coils should be unrolled and allowed to relax for a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation.
4. Tarkett flooring and adhesives must be site conditioned at room temperature for 48 hours prior to, during, and after installation. Room temperature must be maintained between 65°F (18.3°C) and 85°F (29.4°C) and the ambient relative humidity must be between 40% and 60%. We strongly recommend the permanent HVAC system be fully operating. **NOTE:** If a system other than the permanent HVAC source is utilized, it must provide proper control of both temperature and humidity to recommended or specific levels for the appropriate time duration as stated above.
5. Once the installation is completed, the service temperature of the space must never fall below 55°F (12.8°C).
6. In areas that are exposed to intense or direct sunlight, the product must be protected during the conditioning, installation, and adhesive curing periods, by covering the light source.
7. Tarkett products are not recommended for exterior use. Exposure to excessive UV rays can result in fading, degradation, and/or color variation.
8. The highest quality of materials and workmanship is employed in the manufacture of Tarkett Flooring and careful inspection is made before shipment. A quality installation is the responsibility of the installer. It is the installer's responsibility to verify the accuracy of the order and to ensure the materials are checked for damage, defects, and satisfactory color match. An authorized Tarkett distributor or Tarkett representative must be notified of any defects before installation proceeds. **Tarkett will not pay for labor or material costs claimed on installed materials with visual defects.**
9. Tarkett cannot accept responsibility for any loss or damage that may result due to processing or working conditions and/or workmanship outside our control.
10. Users are advised to confirm the suitability of this product by their own tests.

### GENERAL SURFACE PREPERATION

1. **All walls** must be permanently dry, clean, smooth, and structurally sound. The surface must be free of all dust, loose particles, solvents, paint, grease, oil, wax, alkali, sealing/curing compounds, old adhesive, and any other foreign material, which could affect the installation and adhesive bond to the substrate. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, or similar marking tools used to mark the substrate or the back of the wall base material will cause migratory staining. Substrate contamination or markings that bleed through the wall base material causing discoloration or staining are excluded from the Tarkett Limited Warranty. All substrate contaminants must be mechanically removed prior to the installation of the flooring material. **NOTE: Do not use liquid solvents or adhesive removers.**  
Fill all depressions, cracks, and other surface irregularities with a good quality patching compound appropriate for this purpose.

2. **Do not install** Johnsonite Resilient Wall Base over vinyl wallcoverings.
3. **Do not install** Johnsonite Resilient Wall Base over non-porous surfaces with Tarkett 960 Wall Base Adhesive. Utilize Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Adhesive following the non-porous application instructions for all non-porous surface installations.
4. Never install Johnsonite Resilient Wall Base on surfaces that will be exposed to drastic temperature changes or moisture.
5. **Terrazzo and Ceramic wall** surfaces must be thoroughly sanded to remove all glaze and waxes. Remove or replace all loose tiles and clean the grout lines. Use a Portland cement based leveling compound to fill all grout lines and other depressions.
6. **Steel** wall surfaces must be mechanically abraded to assist with the adhesive bond. The wall must be cleaned to remove all dirt, rust and other contaminants. When applying adhesive the non-porous installation instructions must be followed.

### INSTALLATION

1. **Adhesive Application:** See adhesive chart below and follow adhesive label instructions for proper use.
2. **Installation Procedures:**
  - a. Allow coiled wall base to lay flat for at least 24 hours, between 65° and 85°F (18.3° and 29.4°C) with HVAC system operating, prior to installation.
  - b. For installations on porous wall surfaces, apply Tarkett 960 Wall Base Adhesive to the ribbed surface (back) of the wall base with a 1/8" square-notched trowel. The adhesive should cover 80% of

- c. For installations on non-porous wall surfaces (i.e.: metal, epoxy paint, ceramics, etc.) apply Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Adhesive to both the wall surface and the back of the wall base. Allow adhesive to thoroughly dry to the touch.  
**Note:** Once contact is made to the wall surface, the wall base cannot be moved.



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

- d. Position wall base on wall surface and roll with a small hand roller.  
**Always roll back to starting point to prevent stretching the wall base.**
- e. Use a clean white cloth dampened with water to remove wet adhesive from wall base, substrate, floor covering and tools.

- f. Dried adhesive may require the use of denatured alcohol applied to a clean white cloth. (Follow manufacturer's precautions when using denatured alcohol.)

## CORNER INSTALLATION

### 1. Factory Made Outside Corners:

- a. Install factory made corners before installing wall base.
  - b. Trowel adhesive to ribbed back of wall base corner.
  - c. Position corner in place and roll to ensure proper adhesive bond.
  - d. Attention should be given to a tight and even fit to the corner.
- Note: Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Adhesive may be used to ensure a faster setup at the corner.**

### 2. Field-Made Inside Corners:

- a. Install wall base and terminate into the corner.
- b. Position another piece of wall base on opposing wall, without adhesive, approximately 1" from the installed piece.
- c. Utilize dividers; place one pin at the top of the installed piece and one pin at the top of the uninstalled piece. Carefully, move the dividers downward in a straight vertical motion, allowing the pin of the dividers to follow the profile of the installed piece. At the same time, place adequate pressure on the pin to transfer and/or scribe the profile onto the surface of the uninstalled piece.
- d. Use a utility knife to cut the scribe line on the uninstalled wall base, apply adhesive, and position the trimmed section into place.

### 3. Field-Made Outside Corners

- a. Stop application of adhesive to wall base approximately 18" (45cm) from the outside corner of the wall.
  - b. Position the wall base at the corner and pencil line the back of the wall base where the bend is required.
  - c. Lay the wall base on the floor with the back up. Utilizing a top-set or pull-type gouge tool, make a shallow notch along the pencil line.
  - d. **Note:** The notch depth should not exceed one-quarter the total thickness of the wall base.
  - e. Reposition the wall base corner on the wall. The corner of the wall should fit snugly into the notched recess on the back of the wall base.
  - f. Apply adhesive and roll firmly into place.
- Note: Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Adhesive may be used to ensure a faster setup at the corner.**

## ADHESIVE CLEAN UP

Excess adhesive should be removed during the installation process.

### 960 Wall Base Adhesive

- ◆ Use a clean white cloth dampened with water to remove wet adhesive from floor covering and tools.
- ◆ Dried adhesive may require the use of denatured alcohol applied to a clean white cloth. (Follow manufacturer's precautions when using denatured alcohol.)

### 946 Premium Contact Adhesive

- ◆ Use a clean white cloth dampened with water to remove wet adhesive from floor covering and tools.
- ◆ Dried adhesive may require the use of denatured alcohol applied to a clean white cloth. (Follow manufacturer's precautions when using denatured alcohol.)

## MAINTENANCE

- 1. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.
- 2. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.
- 3. Johnsonite Resilient Wall Base is maintained with regular wiping using a wet, clean, soft, white cloth.
- 4. A mild detergent may be added to the water.
- 5. Coarse scrubbing media or harsh cleaning chemicals may damage the surface of the wall base.

## ADHESIVE SELECTION CHART

Products	Adhesive	Application and Coverage		Moisture / pH Limits			Notes
		Porous	Non-Porous	RH%	CaCl <sub>2</sub>	pH	
Cove and Toeless	960 Wall Base Adhesive	1/8 x 1/8 x 1/8 SQ 4" = 200-250 lf. 6" = 100-150 lf. 2.5" = 300-350 lf.	USE 946 PREMIUM CONTACT ADHESIVE	N/A	N/A	N/A	<b>POROUS ONLY</b>
Cove and Toeless	946 Premium Contact Adhesive	Applied with Brush or Roller 1 kg (.95 quart) unit 24 – 36 sq. ft. 6 kg (1.44 gallon) unit 144 – 215 sq. ft.	Applied with Brush or Roller 1 kg (.95 quart) unit 24 – 36 sq. ft. 6 kg (1.44 gallon) unit 144 – 215 sq. ft.	80%	5 lbs.	9	Coverage based on both sides



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

**Technical Services Department**  
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139  
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297  
Fax (440) 632-5643  
email: info@johnsonite.com  
www.tarkettna.com

## Product Description

Roppe 700 Series Wall Base is a unique thermoplastic rubber (TPR) wall base product that is as attractive as it is affordable. 700 Series wall base is incredibly durable, allowing it to stand up to a wide range of use when compared to vinyl wall base.

700 Series wall base is designed for use in both commercial and residential wall base applications. 700 Series wall base is available in various heights, from 2 1/2" to 6", and in cove or no toe to match a variety of flooring installations and application requirements.

700 Series wall base is FloorScore certified, contributes to LEED credits and meets a variety of VOC requirements. 700 Series wall base is manufactured in the USA.

## Features

- **Extremely Durable**
- **Extremely Flexible**
- **Will Not Shrink, Gap or Cup**
- **Recycleable** (*IMPACT Recycling Program*)
- **Qualifies for LEED® Credits**
- **FloorScore® Certified**

## Technical Data

Toe Styles: **Cove, No Toe**

Nominal Base Height: **2 1/2" (63.5 mm)**  
**4" (101.6 mm)**  
**4 1/2" (114.3 mm)**  
**6" (152.1 mm)**

Nominal Base Length: **48" Sections (1.22 m)**  
**120' Rolls (36.58 m)**

Nominal Base Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**

LEED v2009 IEQ Credit 4.1: **Qualifies**

ASTM F1861 - Resilient Wall Base: **Type TP, Group 2, Style A & B**

ASTM E648 (NFPA 253) - Critical Radiant Flux: **Class I, > 0.45 W/cm<sup>2</sup>**

ASTM E662 (NFPA 258) - Smoke Density: **Passes, <450**

ASTM E84 - Flammability: **Class A**

CAN/ULC-S102.2 - Surface Burning: **FSR 10, SDS 60**

Acclimation Time: **48 Hours**

Storage & Acclimation Temperature: **65° - 85° F**

## Additional Information

### Approved Adhesives

AW-510 Acrylic Wet-Set Adhesive  
 WB-600 Acrylic Wall Base Adhesive  
 C-630 Contact Adhesive

### Additional Accessories

Inside and outside factory corners, are available to match wall base installations.

### Custom Offerings

Product color may be altered to match other colors in 12 carton increments with a minimum of 48 cartons.

### Availability, Cost & Samples

Roppe Flooring products are sold through distribution. To locate the nearest distributor, visit [roppe.com](http://roppe.com) or send an e-mail to [support@roppe.com](mailto:support@roppe.com).

### Technical Documents & Support

Additional product resources and technical documents are available online at [roppe.com](http://roppe.com). For additional technical support, send an e-mail to [solutions@rhctechanical.com](mailto:solutions@rhctechanical.com).

## Wall Base & Corners

### Cove Base

Base Height: **2 ½" (63.5 mm), 4" (101.6 mm), 4 ½" (114.3 mm), 6" (152.1 mm)**

Base Thickness: **⅛" (3.2 mm)**

Base Length: **48" (1.22 m) Sections  
120' (36.58 m) Coils**

Carton Quantity: **30 Pieces / 1 Coil**

Carton Weight - **2 ½"**: 27 lbs.

Carton Weight - **4"**: 42 lbs.

Carton Weight - **4 ½"**: 45 lbs.

Carton Weight - **6"**: 62 lbs.

### No Toe Base

Base Height: **2 ½" (63.5 mm), 4" (101.6 mm), 6" (152.1 mm)**

Base Thickness: **⅛" (3.2 mm)**

Base Length: **48" (1.22 m) Sections  
120' (36.58 m) Coils**

Carton Quantity: **30 Pieces / 1 Coil**

Carton Weight - **2 ½"**: 25 lbs.

Carton Weight - **4"**: 41 lbs.

Carton Weight - **6"**: 60 lbs.

### Cove Base Factory Corners

Corner Type: **Inside & Outside**

Corner Height: **2 ½" (63.5 mm), 4" (101.6 mm), 6" (152.1 mm)**

Corner Thickness: **⅛" (3.2 mm)**

Corner Return Length: **3"**

Corner Carton Quantity: **25 Pieces**

Carton Weight - **2 ½"**: 2 lbs.

Carton Weight - **4"**: 3.8 lbs.

Carton Weight - **6"**: 5 lbs.

### No Toe Base Factory Corners

Corner Type: **Outside Only**

Corner Height: **2 ½" (63.5 mm), 4" (101.6 mm)**

Corner Thickness: **⅛" (3.2 mm)**

Corner Return Length: **3"**

Corner Carton Quantity: **25 Pieces**

Carton Weight - **2 ½"**: 2 lbs.

Carton Weight - **4"**: 3.8 lbs.

## 1. PRE-INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

- Consult all associated product literature concerning installation and warranty prior to installation.
- Allow all trades to complete work prior to installation.
- Deliver all materials to the installation location in its original packaging with labels intact.
- Inspect all materials to ensure there is no damage.
- Do not stack pallets to avoid damage.
- Ensure installation area and material storage temperatures are between 65° F (19° C) and 85° F (30° C) and 40% - 65% RH for at least 48 hours before, during and after installation.
- Ensure HVAC system is operational and fully functioning at normal operating conditions 48 hours

prior to, during and 48 hours after installation.

- Protect installation area from extreme temperature changes, such as heat and freezing, as well as direct sunlight for at least 48 hours before, during and after installation.
- Do not proceed with installation until all conditions have been met.

## 2. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS

Do not install materials over existing wall base, flash-coved rubber, vinyl or linoleum flooring, cork, or asphaltic materials. Do not install wall base materials in outdoor areas and in or around commercial kitchens. Do not install in areas that may be subjected to sharp, pointed objects. Do not allow product to be directly exposed to extreme heat sources, such as radiators, ovens or other high-heat equipment. May be susceptible to staining from

harsh disinfectants, cleaning agents, dyes or other harsh chemicals - ensure all chemicals and materials that may come in contact with wall base will not stain, mar or otherwise damage the material prior to use.

## 3. SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

All substrates must be clean, smooth, permanently dry, flat, and structurally sound. Substrates must be free of visible water or condensation, dust, sealers, water-based / acrylic paint, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, gypsum compounds, visible alkaline salts or excessive efflorescence, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter. Substrate must be a structurally sound interior wall surface, such as dry plaster, cured drywall, fiber-reinforced plastic (FRP) panels, fiberglass, exterior grade plywood (Group 1, CC type), concrete, metal and masonry. Any cracks, voids,



divots, grout lines and imperfections must be filled with a patch or filler suitable for the substrate.

When installing directly over a resinous products, such as an epoxy paint, ensure that coating is dry to the touch and has cured for the prescribed length of time. Substrate must be clean, dry, sound and free of contaminates. Material to be installed over non-porous substrates, such as epoxy paint, FRP panels or fiberglass, must be installed with the Excelsior C-630 Contact Adhesive.

Metal substrates must be thoroughly sanded/ground and cleaned of any residue, oil, rust and/or oxidation. Substrate must be smooth, flat and sound prior to installation. When installing in areas that may be subject to topical water or moisture and/or high humidity, an anti-corrosive coating must be applied to protect metal substrate. Contact a local paint or coating supplier for coating recommendations. Install wall base within 12 hours after sanding/grinding to prevent re-oxidation. Metal substrates are non-porous - follow all installation instructions, trowel sizes and flash times for non-porous substrates.

#### 4. FACTORY CORNER INSTALLATION

Roppe 700 Series Factory Corners, Corner Blocks and Micro Corner Blocks must be installed prior to 700 Series Wall Base materials. Ensure substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared. Ensure adhesive is approved for use with wall base material and that proper trowel or applicator type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage.

Corners and corner blocks must be installed on 90° corners - do not attempt to install corner blocks over other angles, including 135° angles. Install adhesive to the back of the corner or corner block and install onto corner. Mechanically fasten the returns / wings of corner blocks with staples or brad nails to increase stability. When fastening, ensure that staples or nail heads do not protrude from return,

as they may telegraph through wall base material.

#### 5. WALL BASE INSTALLATION

Prior to installation, ensure wall base material has been properly acclimated and that ambient conditions are within normal operational ranges. Ensure substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared. Ensure adhesive is approved for use with wall base material and that proper trowel or applicator type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage.

Cut wall base to desired length and fit tightly against corner blocks or allow for job-site formed corners detailed in section 6.

Apply adhesive to the back of the wall base per adhesive instructions, ensuring that wet-set adhesives do not come within 1/4" of the top of the wall base. Install wall base to substrate, ensuring that wall base material is not stretched or over-compressed during installation. Stretching material or over-compressing seams and corners may cause wall base to shrink and/or curl/delaminate, respectively.

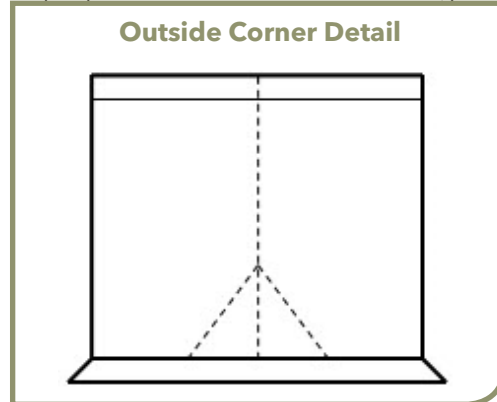
Periodically lift material to ensure proper adhesive transfer - adhesive should cover 90% of material. Using a suitable hand roller, carefully roll material in the direction of the last piece installed with a hand roller within 30 minutes of installation.

700 Series wall base and corner blocks installations can be enhanced by using Roppe's matching Colored Caulk to fill any voids or imperfections. Allow wall base to cure for the required period of time - do not disturb wall base installation until curing time is complete.

#### 6. JOB-SITE FORMED CORNERS

Ensure substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared. Ensure adhesive is approved for use with wall

base material and that proper trowel or applicator type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage.



#### OUTSIDE CORNERS

To create an outside corner on-site using wall base material, position wall base material firmly against the wall, allowing wall base to overhang corner in the direction that it will be installed. Use a pencil to mark the center of the corner on the back of the wall base, ensuring pencil line is straight and runs from the top of the wall base to the base of the toe.

Reposition wall base material on a flat, stable surface, backside facing up. Use a top-set gouge to create a center groove on the long side of the pencil line, removing ~30% of the wall base material. Ensure center groove is on the side of the line that is in the direction the wall base will be installed. Remove excess material from each side of the corner groove.

Use a pencil to mark 1" from the base of the toe on the center line. From the 1" mark, mark a straight line on a 45° angle to the base of the toe on either side of the center groove. Use the top-set gouge to cut two stress relief grooves along the pencil line. Use a knife to remove all excess material between the stress relief groove and the center groove.

While rolling to toe of the wall base up, fold wall base along center groove to form the corner. The top edge of the wall base should fit tight and flush to the wall's surface, while the toe should be rounded and sit flat on the surface of the

floor.

Apply adhesive to the back of the wall base per adhesive instructions, ensuring that wet-set adhesives do not come within 1/4" of the top of the wall base, and install wall base to substrate.

## INSIDE CORNERS - TOE

To create an inside corner using wall base material, position wall base material firmly against the wall and into the corner. Use a pencil to mark the center of the corner on the back of the wall base and make note of wall base installation direction (from left to right or right to left). Reposition wall base material on a flat, stable surface, backside facing up. Prior to creating an inside corner, measure the distance from the end of the last piece of base installed to the inside corner. If the distance from the last piece of base installed and the corner is within 5', draw a center line 1/16" from initial center mark in the direction the wall base will be installed. If the distance is more than 5', draw a center line 1/8" from initial center mark in the direction the wall base will be installed. Ensure pencil line is straight and runs from the top of the wall base to the base of the toe.

Use a top-set gauge to create a center groove along the center line. Remove excess material from each side of the center groove. Fold wall base along center groove to form the inside corner. Use a utility knife to cut a "V" into the toe from the base of the toe to the end of the toe. Ensure "V" is slightly less than 45° to avoid removing too much material. Remove material to create a triangular void so that wall base can be installed into corner without the toe overlapping. Make any final adjustments prior to installation.

Apply adhesive to the back of the wall base per adhesive instructions, ensuring that wet-set adhesives do not come within 1/4" of the top of the wall base, and install wall base to substrate. The top edge of the wall base should fit tight and flush to the wall's surface and previously

installed wall base. Once properly positioned, apply firm pressure to the corner to adhere it to the wall. Roll wall base with a hand roller in the direction the material was installed.

## INSIDE CORNERS - NO TOE

To create an inside corner on-site using wall base material, install one side of the inside corner as usual, ensuring that wall base is flush with adjoining wall. Without applying adhesive, position the next section or coil of wall base on the adjoining wall with a ~1" gap from the installed material. Set a divider to the gap and move wall base material flush with the corner.

While applying firm pressure to the adjacent wall base corner with divider, mark the wall base with the divider to determine scribe line. Use a suitable knife to trim wall base along scribe mark. Install wall base as usual, ensuring that wet set adhesives do not come within 1/4" of the top of the wall base and do not squeeze out of wall base corner.

## 7. INITIAL MAINTENANCE

Ensure that adhesive has cured for recommended period of time prior to conducting initial maintenance. Remove any protective coverings prior to cleaning. Dust or wipe base to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

Mix 2-4 ounces of Excelsior All Purpose Cleaner per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a soft, clean cloth or towel to apply cleaning solution to clean wall base.

Do not use detergents or abrasive cleaners, as they will dull the finish and sheen of the material. Avoid contact with vacuums and cleaning machines, especially those that have a beater bar, or electric brooms, especially those with hard plastic bottoms or no padding, as this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.

*For further information regarding daily or routine maintenance, please consult the*

*product care & maintenance document or the associated product technical data sheet.*

## 8. PAINTING PROCEDURES

700 Series wall base may be painted, if desired. Once wall base has been cleaned and wall base is free of all residues which may interfere with bonding, the wall base must be primed prior to final painting. Be sure to select a high quality primer that is recommended and compatible with rubber and vinyl, such as a 100% acrylic or a 100% acrylic latex paint primer. Test compatibility on an un-installed piece of wall base to confirm adhesion, compatibility and performance.

Once the primer has properly dried, the wall base can be painted with a high quality acrylic latex paint. Follow all primer and paint manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines. Confirm proper maintenance procedures for paint prior to cleaning.

## 9. WARRANTY

Roppe provides a 2 year limited warranty for all 700 Series wall base. For additional information, see associated warranty documents.

**FOR PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY. PLEASE CONSULT ALL ASSOCIATED TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS, SAFETY DATA SHEETS, MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTS AND WARRANTY INFORMATION PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.**

### Product Description

Roppe Raised Design rubber stair treads, risers and stringers are specifically designed for use on all interior stairs, including pan-filled concrete and wood substrates. Roppe Raised Design are vulcanized and compression-molded from a high-grade synthetic rubber compound that is solid, homogeneous and durable. Roppe offers a variety of

options within the Raised Design product line, including treads with abrasive, smooth or ribbed inserts in a multitude of standard colors and the option to customize colors and color combinations. Raised Design stair treads are ideal for indoor use in most commercial or industrial applications, such as schools, hospitals, department stores, government buildings, hotels,

dormitories, sports complexes, airport terminals, shopping malls and any other public or private building.

### Features

- **PVC Free**
- **Does Not Require A Finish**
- **Extremely Durable**
- **ADA Compliant**
- **Optimized For Visually Impaired**
- **Excellent Chemical Resistance**
- **Excellent Slip Resistance**
- **Recyclable** (*IMPACT Recycling Program*)
- **Qualifies for LEED® Credits**
- **FloorScore® Certified**

### Technical Data

LEED v2009 IEQ Credit 4.1: **Qualifies**

LEED v2009 IEQ Credit 4.3: **Qualifies**

ASTM F2169 - Resilient Stair Treads: **Type TS, Class 1 & 2, Group 1 & 2, Grade 1**

ASTM E648 (NFPA 253) - Critical Radiant Flux: **Class I, > 0.45 W/cm<sup>2</sup>**

ASTM E662 (NFPA 258) - Smoke Density: **Passes, <450**

CAN/ULC-S102.2 - Surface Burning: **FSR 115, SDS 275**

ASTM F925 - Chemical Resistance: **Passes** (*see chart*)

ASTM D2047 - Slip Resistance: **> 0.6**

ASTM F1514 - Heat Stability: **Passes**

Acclimation Time: **48 Hours**

Storage & Acclimation Temperature: **65° - 85° F**

### Additional Information

#### Approved Adhesives

AW-510 Acrylic Wet-Set Adhesive  
 EN-610 Epoxy Nose Filler Adhesive  
 C-630 Contact Adhesive  
 TP-620 Pressure Sensitive Tape  
 MS-700 Modified Silane Adhesive  
 EW-710 Epoxy Wet-Set Adhesive

#### Availability, Cost & Samples

Roppe Flooring products are sold through distribution. To locate the nearest distributor, visit [roppe.com](http://roppe.com) or send an e-mail to [support@roppe.com](mailto:support@roppe.com).

#### Technical Documents & Support

Additional product resources and technical documents are available online at [roppe.com](http://roppe.com). For additional technical support, send an e-mail to [solutions@rhctechical.com](mailto:solutions@rhctechical.com).

## Diamond Treads

### #30 Diamond Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper & Relief Cut**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12" (304.8 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
 84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
 108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#631 Diamond Landing Tile**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.25 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6 (4 for all treads over 72")**

### #31 Diamond Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#631 Diamond Landing Tile**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.25 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

## Abrasive Strip Treads

### #40 Heavy-Duty Abrasive Strip Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 Safety Strip Width: **Two 3/4" (19 mm) inserts**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" From Nose,  
 1 1/4" (31.75 mm) Between**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#969 3/16" Smooth Marble (#40)**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #41 Heavy-Duty Abrasive Strip Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 Safety Strip Width: **Two 3/4" (19 mm) inserts**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" From Nose,  
 1 1/4" (31.75 mm) Between**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#969 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #50 Light-Duty Abrasive Strip Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 Safety Strip Width: **Two 3/4" (19 mm) inserts**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" From Nose,  
 1 1/4" (31.75 mm) Between**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#970 1/8" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

### #51 Light-Duty Abrasive Strip Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 Safety Strip Width: **Two 3/4" (19 mm) inserts**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" From Nose,  
 1 1/4" (31.75 mm) Between**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#969 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

## Smooth Treads

### #60 Smooth Heavy-Duty Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#671 3/16" Smooth Landing Tile  
#976 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #61 Smooth Heavy-Duty Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#671 3/16" Smooth Landing Tile  
#976 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #70 Smooth Light-Duty Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 3/8" (314.32 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#671 3/16" Smooth Landing Tile  
#976 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

### #71 Smooth Light-Duty Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 3/8" (314.32 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#671 3/16" Smooth Landing Tile  
#976 3/16" Smooth Marble**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

## Ribbed Treads

### #80 Ribbed Light-Duty Square Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **5/64" (2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 1/4" (311.15 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **N/A**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.25 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

### #81 Ribbed Light-Duty Round Nose Tread

Nose Type: **Round**  
 Nose Length: **1 3/8" (34.93 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **5/64" (2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 1/4" (311.15 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **N/A**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.25 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **10**

## Profiled Treads

### #92 Low Profile Raised Circular Design Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 1/2" (317.5 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#992 Low Profile Circular Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **1.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #93 Textured Design Tread

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **13/64" (5.15 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **7/32" (5.5 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/8" (320.6 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
 84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
 108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#993 Textured Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6 (4 for all treads over 72")**

### #94 Raised Square Design Tread

Nose Type: **Square**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
 84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
 108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#994 Raised Square Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.2 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #99 Hammered Design Tread

Nose Type: **Adjustable Square**  
 Nose Length: **2" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **13/64" (5.15 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 5/16" (312.26 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
 84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
 108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#995 Hammered Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6 (4 for all treads over 72")**

## Vantage Treads

### #97 Vantage Design Extended Length Tread

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper & Relief Cut**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **3/32" (2.38 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **15" (381 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#996 Vantage Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #98 Vantage Design Tread

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper & Relief Cut**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **3/16" (4.76 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **1/8" (3.2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **12 1/16" (306.38 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
 48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
 60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
 84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
 108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#996 Vantage Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6 (4 for all treads over 72")**

## One-Piece Tread & Riser

### #95 Hammered Design Tread & Riser

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **13/64" (5.15 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **5/64" (2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **20 5/8" (523.87 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#995 Hammered Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6**

### #96 Vantage Design Tread & Riser

Nose Type: **Square w/ Taper & Relief Cut**  
 Nose Length: **1 9/16" (39.69 mm)**  
 Leading Edge Thickness: **1/4" (6.35 mm)**  
 Back Edge Thickness: **5/64" (2 mm)**  
 Tread Depth: **20 7/16" (519.12 mm)**  
 Tread Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
108" (2.74 m)**  
 (Optional) Safety Strip Width: **One 2" (50.8 mm) insert**  
 Safety Strip Spacing: **~3/4" (19 mm) From Nose**  
 Safety Strip Material: **Carborundum, Ribbed or Smooth**  
 Coordinating Landing Tile: **#996 Vantage Design**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **2.5 lbs.**  
 Treads Per Carton: **6 (4 for all treads over 72")**

## Risers & Stringers

### Risers (RSR)

Height: **7" (177.8 mm)**  
 Thickness: **.100" (2.5 mm)**  
 Toe Length: **9/16" (14.28 mm)**  
 Riser Length: **36" (.91 m), 42" (1.07 m),  
48" (1.22 m), 54" (1.37 m),  
60" (1.52 m) 72" (1.83 m),  
84" (2.13 m), 96" (2.44 m),  
108" (2.74 m)**  
 Weight Per Lineal Foot: **0.63 lbs.**  
 Risers Per Carton: **20**

### Stringers (STR)

Height: **10" (254 mm)  
12" (304.8 mm)**  
 Thickness: **0.080" (2mm)**  
 Stringer Length: **72" (1.83 m)**  
 Weight Per Stringer: **4.5 lbs. (10")  
5.1 lbs. (12")**  
 Stringers Per Carton: **12**

### 1. PRE-INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

- Consult all associated product literature concerning adhesive installation, maintenance and warranty prior to installation of flooring.
- Allow all trades to complete work prior to installation.
- Deliver all materials to the installation location in its original packaging with labels intact.
- Do not stack pallets to avoid damage.
- Remove any plastic and strapping from product after delivery.
- Inspect all material for proper type, color and matching lot numbers if appropriate.

- Ensure that all adhesives intended for installation are approved for use with stair tread, riser and/or stringer material.
- Ensure installation area and material storage temperatures are between 65° F (19° C) and 85° F (30° C) for at least 48 hours before, during and after installation.
- Ensure HVAC system is operational and fully functioning at normal operating conditions.
- Protect installation area from extreme temperature changes, such as heat and freezing, as well as direct sunlight for at least 48 hours before, during and after installation.
- Ensure all substrate preparation

and moisture testing requirements have been performed, read and/or understood by all interested parties.

- Do not proceed with installation until all conditions have been met.

### 2. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS

Do not install materials over LVT, cushioned vinyl, hardwood flooring, cork, rubber, or asphaltic materials. Do not install stair tread materials in outdoor areas, residences, in or around commercial kitchens or areas that may be exposed to animal or vegetable fats and oils, grease and petroleum-based hydrocarbons. Do not install in areas that may be subjected to sharp, pointed objects, such as stiletto heels, cleats or spikes. Do not allow product

to be directly exposed to extreme heat sources, such as radiators, ovens or other high-heat equipment. May be susceptible to staining from harsh disinfectants, cleaning agents, dyes or other harsh chemicals - ensure all chemicals and materials that may come in contact with stair treads, risers or stringers will not stain, mar or otherwise damage the material prior to use.

### 3. SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

All substrates must be prepared according to ASTM F710, as well as applicable ACI and RFCI guidelines. Substrates must be clean, smooth, permanently dry, flat, and structurally sound. Substrates must be free of visible water or moisture, dust, sealers, paint, sweeping compounds, curing compounds, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, concrete hardeners or densifiers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, visible alkaline salts or excessive efflorescence, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter.

All substrates must have any and all existing adhesives, materials, contaminants or bond-breakers mechanically removed via scraping, sanding or grinding. Mechanical preparation must expose at least 90% of the original substrate. Following cleaning and removal, all substrates must be vacuumed with a flat vacuum attachment or damp mopped with clean, potable water to remove all surface dust. Sweeping without vacuuming or damp mopping will not be acceptable.

All porous substrates must be tested per ASTM F3191 to confirm porosity. Use a pipette or equivalent to conduct three tests by placing a .05 mL (1/4" wide) droplet of clean, potable water onto the surface. If the substrate absorbs water within 60 seconds, the substrate is considered porous. Conduct 3 tests for the first 3000 sq. ft. and one for each additional 2000 sq. ft., at least one per room. All other substrates that do not meet this requirement are considered non-porous. Ensure that all non-porous substrates are not contaminated with any aforementioned contaminants.

It is recommended that all substrates have a floor flatness of FF32 and/or a flatness tolerance of 1/8" in 6' or 3/16" in 10'. Substrates that do not meet this requirement should have a compatible cementitious patch (such as the Excelsior CP-300) or self-leveling underlayment (such as the Excelsior SU-310) installed to flatten the installation area.

Do not use solvent/citrus based adhesive removers prior to installation. Follow The Resilient Floor Covering Institute's (RFCI) "Recommended Work Practice for Removal of Existing Floor Covering and Adhesive", and all applicable local, state, federal and industry regulations and guidelines. When removing asbestos and asbestos containing materials, follow all applicable OSHA standards.

#### CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

All concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI and be prepared in accordance with ASTM F710. When flooring is being installed directly over concrete, concrete surfaces that have an ICRI Concrete Surface Profile (CSP) over 4 should be flattened with a self-leveling underlayment or a patch to prevent imperfections from telegraphing through flooring materials. On or below grade concrete must have a permanent, effective moisture vapor retarder installed below the slab.

#### Adhesive RH Limits

- AW-510 Acrylic Wet-Set: **90% RH**
- TP-620 Tape Adhesive: **80% RH**
- C-630 Contact Adhesive: **85% RH**
- MS-700 Modified Silane: **95% RH**
- EW-710 Epoxy Wet-Set: **90% RH**

New or existing concrete substrates on all grade levels must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2170, using in situ Probes, to quantitatively determine the amount of relative humidity no more than one week prior to the installation.

If ASTM F2170 test results exceed the prescribed limits, a moisture mitigation product, such as Excelsior MM-100 Moisture Mitigation, must be installed prior to proceeding with installation.

Install The MM-100 per technical data sheet at a rate of 400 sq. ft. per gallon. When installing over concrete as moisture mitigation, material must be applied in two coats. Do not install flooring until moisture testing has been conducted per the appropriate standard and/or moisture mitigation has been installed and is dry to the touch. Do not install flooring in below grade areas when hydrostatic pressure is visible or suspected.

#### RESINOUS SUBSTRATES

When installing directly over a resinous products, such as the Excelsior MM-100 or an epoxy coating, ensure that coating is dry to the touch and has cured for the prescribed length of time. Substrate must be clean, dry, sound and free of contaminants. Ensure to follow installation procedures and trowel sizes for non-porous substrates.

#### GYP SUM BASED SUBSTRATES

Gypsum-based substrates must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI. Gypsum substrates that do not meet this requirement must have one coat of the Excelsior MM-100 or equivalent installed to improve the tensile/pull-off strength of the substrate. Substrate must be structurally sound and firmly bonded to subfloor. Any cracked or fractured areas must be removed and repaired with a compatible patch or repair product. Follow instructions for installation over a gypsum substrate. New or existing gypsum substrates may require a sealant or primer. Follow all manufacturer's recommendations regarding preparation for resilient flooring installation.

#### WOOD SUBSTRATES

Wood substrates must be constructed per federal, state and/or local building codes. Wood substrates should have a minimum thickness of 1". If plywood is being used, ensure plywood is Underlayment Grade with a minimum thickness of 1/4" and is fully sanded prior to installation. When stairs may be subjected to moisture, use an APA approved exterior grade plywood.

Other wood materials, such as OSB, lauan, particleboard, chipboard,



fiberboard or cementitious tile backer boards, are not acceptable substrates. Avoid preservative-treated and fire-retardant plywood, as some may be manufactured with resins or adhesives that may cause discoloration or staining of materials. Do not install stair treads, risers or stringers directly over solid or engineered hardwood flooring without first installing plywood or a suitable cementitious repair product at a minimum thickness of 1/4" over the hardwood flooring.

Wood substrate deflection, movement, or instability may cause stair tread installations to release, buckle or become distorted. As such, do not use plastic or resin filler to patch cracks. Do not use cement or rosin coated nails and staples or solvent-based construction adhesives to adhere the plywood. Do not install on a sleeper system (wood subfloor system over concrete) or directly over Sturd-I-Floor panels.

### METAL SUBSTRATES

Metal substrates must be thoroughly sanded/ground and cleaned of any residue, oil, rust and/or oxidation. Substrate must be smooth, flat and sound prior to installation. When installing in areas that may be subject to topical water or moisture and/or high humidity, an anti-corrosive coating must be applied to protect metal substrate. Contact a local paint or coating supplier for coating recommendations. Install stair treads within 12 hours after sanding/grinding to prevent re-oxidation. Any deflection in the metal floor can cause a bond failure between the adhesive and the metal substrate. Be sure to follow installation procedures and trowel sizes for non-porous substrates.

### EXISTING FLOORING SUBSTRATES

The suitability of existing flooring as a substrate depends on the specific requirements of the adhesive being used to install the material. As such, refer to the adhesive requirements for existing flooring substrates and ensure all adhesive requirements and guidelines are followed.

## 4. CRACKS, JOINTS & VOIDS

All cracks, joints and voids, as well as the areas surrounding them, must be clean and free of dust, dirt, debris and contaminants. All minor cracks and voids 3/64" wide or less may be repaired with a suitable cementitious patch, such as the Excelsior CP-300, or an epoxy filler, such as the Excelsior EN-610.

Due to the dynamic nature of concrete, manufacturer cannot warranty installations to cover cracks or other voids (such as control cuts, saw joints and moving cracks or voids) wider than 3/64". Do not install flooring directly over any crack wider than 3/64".

To treat through cracks (depth at least 75% of the thickness of the concrete), chase joint or crack with a suitable saw or grinder and open to a minimum width of 1/4". Be sure to clean all dust, dirt and debris from crack. Joints and cracks should then be sealed with a suitable, elastomeric caulk (such as Ardex Ardiseal Rapid Plus, Mapei P1 SL or equivalent) designed for use in expansion joints. Install a closed-cell backer rod at prescribed depth and follow caulk manufacturer's instructions for installation. Ensure surface is troweled flush with surface of concrete.

To treat other cracks and voids (such as control cuts, saw-cut joints and surface cracks) over 3/64", chase joint or void with a suitable saw or grinder and clean all dust, dirt and debris from crack. Fill entire crack with a rigid crack filler (such as Ardex Ardifix, CMP CM10 or equivalent) designed for use in control or saw-cut cuts. Follow material manufacturer's instructions for installation. Ensure surface is troweled flush with surface of concrete.

***Review all manufacturer installation instructions and/or consult manufacturer technical staff for all crack or joint filling products prior to treating joints and cracks.***

## 5. STRINGER INSTALLATION

Prior to the installation of stair treads and risers, any specified Roppe Stringer or equivalent must be installed (the inclusion of Roppe Stringers is optional). Ensure stringer material has been properly acclimated and that ambient conditions are within normal operational ranges.

Ensure all stringer materials have been cleaned with a clean, damp cloth and denatured alcohol or equivalent solvent-based product prior to installation.

Stringer substrates must be smooth, flat, flush, full and complete for the entire stairwell, in order to provide completed and adequate support for the stringer material. Ensure any minor gaps between steps and stringer substrate are free of any dirt, dust and debris. Ensure substrate is suitably repaired and/or prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that are inadequate or have not been properly prepared.

Ensure adhesive is approved for use with stringer material and that proper trowel or applicator type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage. Stringers are designed to be scribed and trimmed on-site by freehand trimming or using a pattern scribing method. Freehand trimming is extremely difficult and should only be attempted by experienced installation technicians.

### PATTERN SCRIBE METHOD

Prior to stringer installation, determine the height of the stringer from the top edge of the top and bottom steps. Mark height on stringer substrate and create a chalk line from the top step to the bottom step, ensuring bottom chalk line meets the top of the wall base along the bottom wall. Use a light color chalk to avoid staining substrate.

Using builders felt or equivalent, rough cut a template using the height, width and length of steps. Ensure that the top edge of the template is a factory edge to mimic straight edge of stringer material. Using previously created chalk line, tape the top edge of the template to the top edge of the stringer substrate. Rough cut template material within 1/2" of step, riser and step nose. Cut several triangular holes in the center of the template and tape template to stringer substrate to hold in place while trimming. Template should be flat, flush and must not contain any creases or ripples to ensure that final template is accurate. Carefully trim

template to match step, riser and step nose.

Place the stringer template over the stringer material and mark cut lines using suitable marker. Rough cut using a suitable knife that is intended for resilient flooring materials. All final adjustments must be made prior to installing adhesive. Stringer should be flush with all step surfaces.

Apply adhesive according to instructions for specific product in use. Be sure to follow instructions based on substrate porosity (porous or non-porous). Replace trowels and/or applicators at recommended intervals to maintain proper trowel ridge and spread rate. When installing into adhesive using a wet-set method, avoid disrupting material until adhesive has cured for light foot traffic.

Carefully position stringer to ensure that stringer material is flush with steps. Roll material with a hand roller or equivalent within 30 minutes of installation, crossing in a perpendicular direction after initial roll. Visually inspect installation to ensure that material has not shifted and that adhesive has not been squeezed out of joints or compressed onto surface.

## 6. STAIR TREAD & RISER PREPARATION

Prior to trimming and installation, confirm material installation pattern per design specifications or work order, especially when installing profiled treads or butting treads. If patterns need to be centered or aligned, ensure that stair treads are long enough to allow for trimming on either side of tread.

Inspect all stair treads and risers prior to trimming or installation to verify that there are no visible defects, damages or excessive shading variations. Some products, colors and textures have latent and acceptable color and shade variations. If there are concerns regarding shade or color variation, do not install material and consult sales representative and manufacturer's technical staff.

Due to natural variances in stairwells and steps, all Raised Design stair tread and riser installations are intended to be

scribed and trimmed on-site to conform to each step, using one of the following scribing methods. Prior to trimming and installation, ensure stair tread nose fits the substrate, especially when installing round nose treads or square nose treads that are not adjustable, as nosing may not conform to steps that are not designed for the specific stair tread in use. Do not install stair treads that do not conform to the substrate or alter the interior stair tread nose to conform to steps, as this could result in premature wear and damage, as well as void any and all expressed or implied warranty. Prior to trimming stair treads and risers, ensure that specified stringer materials are installed and that adhesive has cured for light foot traffic to avoid stringer adhesion issues. When scribing stair treads and risers, start from the bottom of the stairwell to ensure that stair treads and risers are properly trimmed. Be sure to protect stringer materials from sharp edges, such as a sharp edge of a divider, during stair tread and riser trimming and installation.

### THREE SIDE SCRIBE METHOD

Determine the center of the stairwell and mark a center line on the riser portion of each step. Determine the center of each stair tread and mark a center line on the back edge of the tread for alignment during trimming and installation. When necessary, rough cut stair treads to within 1/2" - 2" of step dimensions to make scribing and trimming easier.

Align the stair tread to the right side of the step and set divider to the distance between the center mark on the step riser and the center mark on the stair tread. While applying firm pressure to the stringer material with divider, mark the stair tread with the divider to determine scribe line. If using a One-Piece Tread & Riser, scribe the riser portion of the tread as well. Use a suitable knife to trim stair tread along scribe mark and create a slight undercut to ease final installation.

Once the right side of the tread is scribed and trimmed, reposition the stair tread to align to the left side of the step. Reset the divider to the distance between the center mark on the step riser and the

center mark on the stair tread. Use divider to scribe stair treads as before and trim stair tread along scribe mark, creating a slight undercut. Ensure that stair tread fits step snugly against stringers without over-compressing tread material.

To aid in scribing and trimming the back edge of stair treads, a spacer (such as a carpenter's level, 1" x 2" wood or equivalent) is required to set the depth of the tread. Prior to cutting the back edge of the stair tread, measure the depth of the step and the thickness of the spacer. Rough cut stair tread to be at least 1/4" deeper than the step but no deeper than the width of the spacer.

Once the back edge has been rough cut, align stair tread to the back of the step riser above. Insert the spacer between the leading edge of the stair tread and the step nose, ensuring that the spacer and stair tread fit snugly against the step. Set the divider to the exact width of the spacer and scribe the back edge of the stair tread to the step riser. Trim the back edge stair tread along scribe mark, creating a slight undercut to ease installation. Ensure that all sides of the stair tread fit snugly to step while avoiding over-compressing material.

Once the initial step has been scribed and trimmed, the riser should be scribed and trimmed to accommodate imperfections in the step stringers using the Two Side Scribe Method.

### TWO SIDE SCRIBE METHOD

Prior to trimming risers, ensure that the stair tread below has been trimmed and fits snugly on the step beneath the riser. Use the previous center mark used when trimming the adjoining stair treads as the center of the stairwell, ensuring that center mark is visible while trimming risers. Determine the center of each riser and mark a center line on the top of the riser for alignment during trimming and installation. When necessary, rough cut riser to within 1/2" - 2" of step dimensions to make scribing and trimming easier.

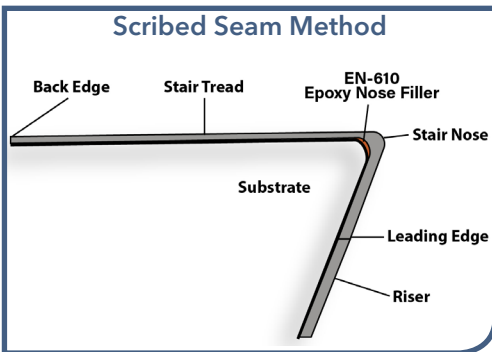
Align the riser to the right side of the step and set divider to the distance between the center mark on the step and the center mark on the riser. While applying firm pressure to the stringer

material with divider, mark the riser with the divider to determine scribe line. Use a suitable knife to trim riser along the scribe mark.

Once the right side of the riser is scribed and trimmed, reposition the riser to align to the left side of the step. Reset the divider to the distance between the center mark on the step riser and the center mark on the stair tread. Use divider to scribe riser as before and trim riser along scribe mark, creating a slight undercut. Ensure that riser fits the step snugly against stringers and stair tread below without over-compressing riser material. Avoid over-compressing toe to avoid premature wear and damage.

The seam between the leading edge of the stair tread and the stair riser should be treated using one of the following methods.

### SCRIBED SEAM METHOD

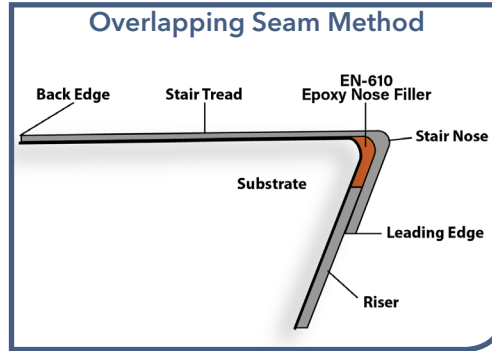


When butting stair tread and riser seams using the Scribed Seam Method, ensure that the stair tread above and below the riser, as well as the riser itself, have been trimmed and fit the step snugly. Ensure the stair tread below the riser is in place prior to scribing the riser to ensure a tight fit to the leading edge of the stair tread above.

Overlap the stair tread above the riser while ensuring that riser toe is not over-compressed. Using the leading edge of the stair tread as a guide, use a divider or a marking tool to scribe the riser. Use a suitable knife to trim riser along the scribe mark.

### OVERLAPPING SEAM METHOD

When overlapping stair tread and riser seams, ensure that the stair tread and



riser have been trimmed and fit the step snugly. Risers do not normally require trimming on the top edge prior to installation when overlapping seams. However, if the top edge of the riser extends up to or over the height of the step, trim riser to 1/4" - 1/2" from the top of the step to allow space for the EN-610 Epoxy Nose Filler Adhesive.

## 7. STANDARD TREAD & RISER INSTALLATION

Ensure step substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared and tested for moisture. When using the Excelsior TP-620 Pressure Sensitive Tape Adhesive or the C-630 Contact Adhesive, be sure to a clean dusty and/or cementitious substrates with a damp mop or sponge prior to installation to remove dust, dirt and debris.

Ensure adhesive is approved for use with stair tread material and that proper trowel type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage. Prior to installing adhesive, ensure all stair treads and risers have been trimmed and all stringer materials have been installed. Clean the underside of the stair tread with a clean rag or towel and denatured alcohol or equivalent solvent adhesive remover. **Failure to do so may result in adhesion issues due to mold-release chemical contamination.** Apply adhesive according to instructions for specific product in use. Be sure to follow instructions based on substrate porosity (porous or non-porous). See chart above for reference.

### Adhesive Coverage Rates (Per Gallon)

Adhesive	Porous	Non-Porous
AW-510	160 sq. ft.	N/A
EN-610	25 - 50 lin. ft. / Cartridge	
TP-620	164 lin. ft. / Roll	
C-630	20 - 40 sq. ft. / Pail	
MS-700	160 sq. ft.	235 sq. ft.
	Brushed & Rough Porous	Smooth Porous & Non-Porous
EW-710	135 sq. ft.	150 sq. ft.

When installing adhesive on steps, be sure to leave a 1/2" - 3/4" space on either side of step nose to accommodate the Excelsior EN-610 Epoxy Nose Filler Adhesive and avoid adhesive cross-contamination. Prior to installing the stair tread into adhesive, apply a 1/4" - 1/2" bead of the EN-610 to the interior nose of the stair tread. **All stair treads must have the EN-610 installed in the stair nose. Failure to do so may result in premature wear and damage which could compromise egress safety.**

When using the overlapping seam method, use Excelsior TP-620 1" tape to adhere the back side of the stair tread nose to the top of the riser below, in order to provide a tight seam and prevent a possible tripping hazard.

Roll material with a hand roller or equivalent within 30 minutes of installation, crossing in a perpendicular direction after initial roll. Visually inspect installation to ensure that material has not shifted and that adhesive has not been squeezed out of joints or compressed onto surface.

Replace trowels and/or applicators at recommended intervals to maintain proper trowel ridge and spread rate. When installing into adhesive using a wet-set method, avoid walking, kneeling or working on material until adhesive has cured for light foot traffic. **Working on material that is installed into wet adhesive could cause adhesive to displace.** When working off of material is not possible, use a kneeling board or equivalent to disperse weight evenly and prevent adhesive displacement.

Periodically lift material to ensure proper adhesive transfer and ensure adhesive has not surpassed the open time - adhesive should cover 90% of the stair tread and riser. Clean excessive adhesive or adhesive residue from the surface of the material using a clean cloth or mop and a solution of warm water and a pH neutral cleaner. Do not use abrasive or solvent based cleaners.

To prevent movement, dust, dirt, debris and topical moisture in or around seams, tape seams together after installation using a multi-purpose masking tape intended for flooring and hard surfaces. Pay close attention to open times to avoid adhesion issues. This may require installing material in smaller sections.

## 8. ONE-PIECE TREAD AND RISER INSTALLATION

Ensure step substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared and tested for moisture. When using the Excelsior TP-620 Pressure Sensitive Tape Adhesive or the C-630 Contact Adhesive, be sure to a clean dusty and/or cementitious substrates with a damp mop or sponge prior to installation to remove dust, dirt and debris. Ensure adhesive is approved for use with stair tread material and that proper trowel type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage. Ensure all materials have been trimmed and all stringer materials have been installed. Clean the underside of the one-piece tread & riser with a clean rag or towel and denatured alcohol or equivalent solvent adhesive remover. **Failure to do so may result in adhesion issues due to mold-release chemical contamination.** Prior to installing one-piece tread and risers, the Roppe #167 Cove Stick Fillet must be installed at the joint where the back of the step meets the step riser. Install the Cove Stick Fillet using the Excelsior TP-620 1" Tape or the Excelsior C-630 Contact Adhesive. **All one-piece tread & risers must be installed with Cove Stick Fillet. Failure to do so may result in premature wear and**

### **damage to the tread and or riser.**

To ease one-piece tread & riser installation, use the Excelsior TP-620 Pressure Sensitive Tape Adhesive to install material. Use 1" TP-620 tape to adhere tread nose, 4" TP-620 tape to install riser portion and 9 1/2" TP-620 tape to install tread portion. Install TP-620 directly stair tread to ease installation. Be sure to leave a 1/2" - 3/4" space on either side of stair tread nose to accommodate the EN-610 Epoxy Nose Filler Adhesive and avoid adhesive cross-contamination. Prior to installing the stair tread into adhesive, apply a 1/4" - 1/2" bead of the EN-610 Epoxy Nose Filler Adhesive to the interior nose of the stair tread. **Failure to do so may result in premature wear and damage which could compromise egress safety.**

To install stair treads, remove protective paper from TP-620 on the tread nose and stair tread portion of the one-piece tread & riser and install treads onto step. Once the tread and tread nose are properly placed, remove the protective paper from the TP-620 on the riser portion of the one-piece tread & riser and form riser material up the step rise, ensuring there is full contact with the cove stick. If riser does not make full contact with cove stick, the cove area of the one-piece tread & riser could become damaged over time.

To prevent movement, dust, dirt, debris and topical moisture in or around seams, tape seams together after installation using a multi-purpose masking tape intended for flooring and hard surfaces.

Roll material with a hand roller or equivalent within 30 minutes of installation, crossing in a perpendicular direction after initial roll. Visually inspect installation to ensure that material has not shifted during installation. Carefully position riser to ensure that riser is flush with all step surfaces. If using the Scribed Seam Method, ensure that riser fits snugly under the stair tread above without over-compressing material.

Roll material with a hand roller or equivalent within 30 minutes of installation, crossing in a perpendicular direction after initial roll. Visually inspect

installation to ensure that material has not shifted and that adhesive has not been squeezed out of joints or compressed onto surface.

## 9. BUTTING STAIR TREADS

Extended length steps may require that stair treads be butted together to create a uniform appearance. Prior to installing treads that are intended to be butted together, confirm material installation pattern per design specifications or work order, especially when installing profiled treads. If patterns need to be centered or aligned, ensure that stair treads are long enough to allow for trimming on either side of tread and seam. If possible, try to align seam in line with handrails or other fixtures in order to disguise the seam.

Roppe stair treads have a an acceptable level of thickness variation from tread to tread. For this reason, stair treads that are intended to be butted together may need to be sanded, undercut, or shimmed in order match the thickness of adjacent treads. When butting patterned or profiled stair treads, treads should be trimmed so that the center of the pattern or profile is at the seam.

Butting stair tread installations require more preparation than standard stair tread installation. If stair treads need to be immediately accessible, The Excelsior TP-620 should be used to install treads.

## 10. INITIAL MAINTENANCE

Ensure that adhesive has cured for recommended period of time prior to conducting initial maintenance. Remove any protective coverings prior to cleaning. Sweep, dust mop and/or vacuum stair tread to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

Mix 2-4 ounces of Excelsior All Purpose Cleaner per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop to apply cleaning solution to floor and let stand for 5-10 minutes. Use a 22 gauge soft bristled deck brush to scrub stair treads in order to remove dirt, debris and any remaining mold release chemicals. If stair tread is heavily soiled, additional cleaning may be required.

Use a wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning

solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely.

Do not use detergents, abrasive cleaners or "mop and shine" type products, as they will dull the finish and sheen of the stair tread material. Do not use vacuums that have a beater bar or electric brooms with hard plastic bottoms or no padding, as this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.

Installation areas that will be difficult to maintain or will not receive routine maintenance with a scrub brush **must** have a compatible floor finish installed, such as the Excelsior MF-940 or GF-950, in order to ease maintenance of the floor covering.

***For further information regarding daily or routine maintenance, please consult the product care & maintenance document or the associated product technical data sheet.***

## 11. FLOORING PROTECTION

Protect newly installed stair treads, risers and stringers with construction grade paper, such as Ram Board, to protect material from damage by other trades. Do not slide or drag heavy equipment across the new stair treads. Limit usage and foot traffic according to the adhesive's requirements. When moving appliances or heavy furniture, protect stair treads from scuffing and tearing using temporary floor protection.

Ensure all castors that may come in contact with stair treads are clean and free of any and all dirt and debris. Routinely clean castors to ensure that dirt or debris has not built up or become embedded in castors. Replace castors at regular intervals, especially if they become damaged or heavily soiled.

Place walk-off mats at outside entrances.

<b>Adhesive Traffic Limits</b>	
<b>AW-510 Acrylic Wet-Set</b>	
Light Foot Traffic:	24 Hours
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	48 Hours
Maintenance:	72 Hours
<b>EN-610 Epoxy Wet-Set</b>	
Foot Traffic:	8-12 Hours
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	24 Hours
Maintenance:	48 Hours
<b>TP-620 Pressure Sensitive Tape</b>	
Foot Traffic:	Immediate
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	Immediate
Maintenance:	Immediate
<b>C-630 Contact Adhesive</b>	
Foot Traffic:	Immediate
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	Immediate
Maintenance:	72 Hours
<b>MS-700 Modified Silane</b>	
Foot Traffic:	8-12 Hours
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	24-48 Hours
Maintenance:	48 Hours
<b>EW-710 Epoxy Wet-Set</b>	
Foot Traffic:	8-12 Hours
Heavy / Rolling Traffic:	24-48 Hours
Maintenance:	48 Hours

Ensure mats are manufactured with non-staining backs to prevent discoloration.

## 12. WARRANTY

Roppe provides a 3 Year Limited Warranty on all Light Duty Stair Treads and a 5 year limited warranty on all Heavy Duty Stair Treads. For additional information, see associated warranty documents.

**FOR PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY. PLEASE CONSULT ALL ASSOCIATED TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS, SAFETY DATA SHEETS, MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTS AND WARRANTY INFORMATION PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.**

### 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. **Proprietary Product:** : Resilient Rubber Stair Treads A.D.A., Visually-Impaired, and California Title 24 Compliant

1.1. **Manufacturer:**

Tarkett	Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd.	(440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139	Tech: Ext 9297
Web: www.tarketta.com	Samples: Ext 9299
E-mail: info@johnsonite.com	

1.2. **Proprietary Product Description:**

1.1.1. **Construction:** Johnsonite Rubber Stair Treads are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of 100% synthetic rubber, high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F-2169 Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads, Type TS, Class 1 and 2, Group 1 and 2. All Johnsonite Stair Treads are available with a 2" (5.08 cm) wide strip of contrasting color to comply with A.D.A., Visually-Impaired, and California Title 24 requirements. Standard formulation exceeds ASTM E 648 Class 1 Flammability requirements.

1.2.1. **Styles & Physical Characteristics:**

**Round Raised Disk Pattern Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser (RTR-RD & VIRTR-RD - Visually Impaired):** 20" (51 cm) overall length, 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VIRTR-RD with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert
- VIRTRS-RD with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VIRTRP-RD with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Square Raised Disk Pattern Rubber Stair Treads with Integrated Riser (RTR-SQ & VIRTR-SQ - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VIRTR-SQ with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert
- VIRTRS-SQ with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VIRTRP-SQ with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Hammered Surface Texture Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser (HTR & VIHTR - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VIHTR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert.
- VIHTRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VIHTRP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Bamboo Surface Texture Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser (BMTR & VIBMTR - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VIBMTR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert
- VIBMTRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VIBMTRP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Cubis Surface Texture Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser (CUTR & VICUTR - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VICUTR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert.
- VICUTRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VICUTRP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Fast Lane Surface Texture Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser (CFLTR & VICFLTR - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VICFLTR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert.
- VICFLTRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VICFLTRP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Heavy Duty Diamond Rubber Stair Treads with Integrated Riser (CNTR & VICNTR - Visually Impaired):** 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, 0.240" (6.1 mm) to 0.125" (3.2 mm) taper, 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VICNTR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert.
- VICNTRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VICNTRP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

**Rice Paper Texture Rubber Stair Tread (FRPATR & VIFPATR):** Integrated Riser, 2" (5.08 cm) hinged, square nose configuration, .210" (5.33 mm) to .153" (3.89 mm) tapered 13" (33 cm) tread depth with 7" (17.8 cm) integral riser

- VIFRPATR with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting color grit tape insert.
- VIFRPATRS with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting solid rubber color insert strip
- VIFRPATRTP with 2" (5.0 cm) wide contrasting marbled rubber color insert strip

### 1.1.2. Sizes:

**Raised Round, Raised Square and Hammered** rubber stair treads available in 3', 3-1/2', 4', 4-1/2', 5', and 6' (.91 m, 1.07 m, 1.22 m, 1.37 m, 1.52 m, and 1.83 m), 7 ft. (2.13 m), 8 ft. (2.44 m), and 9 ft. (2.74 m) lengths)

**Bamboo, Cubis, FastLane, Diamond, and Rice Paper** rubber stair treads available in 3', 3-1/2', 4', 4-1/2', 5', and 6' (.91 m, 1.07 m, 1.22 m, 1.37 m, 1.52 m, and 1.83 m)

## 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Tensile Strength** (ASTM D 412): 1200 psi
- 2.2. **Hardness** (ASTM D 2240): Not less than 85 Shore A
- 2.3. **Abrasion Resistance** (ASTM D 3389): < 1 gram weight loss
- 2.4. **Slip Resistance** (ASTM D 2047): Meets and exceeds a static coefficient of friction of 0.8
- 2.5. **Fire Resistance:** ASTM E 648/NFPA 253 (Critical Radiant Flux): Class 1 (Minimum 0.45 W/cm<sup>2</sup>)
- 2.6. **Smoke Development** (ASTM E 662/NFPA 258): less than 450

## 3. INSTALLATION

- 3.1. See Johnsonite Stair Tread installation instructions for complete details.

### 3.2. Adhesives:

- **Tarkett 965 Adhesive Coverage:**  
Porous Substrate: 125-150 sq. ft. per gallon  
Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Adhesive** (Non-porous surfaces)  
Application: Brush or roller  
Approximate coverage:  
1 kg Unit (0.95 Qt) – 24 to 36 sq. ft.  
6 kg Unit (1.44 Gal.) – 144 to 215 sq. ft.
- **Tarkett 930 Two-Part Epoxy Caulking Compound**  
**Application:** 30 oz. cartridge (Use Johnsonite 530 dual-cartridge dispenser gun with cartridge)  
**Coverage:** Approximately 50 linear ft. / cartridge

## 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

## 5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

## 6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Rubber Stair Treads Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

## 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

**Samples:** Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.

## ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

1. VPI Corporation, 3123 South 9<sup>th</sup> Street, P.O. Box 451, Sheboygan, WI 53082-0451

## FLOOR COVERING SPECIFICATION

1. Vinyl Wall Base MEETS ASTM F-1861-02 standards
2. VPI Vinyl Wall Base Type TV, top set,
3. Cove or Straight base with sizes as follows:

Width: 2.5", 4"	Thickness: 1/8"	Lgths: 48"	PCS per CTN:	30 pcs. or 120 lf. / roll
2.5", 4"	0.080"	Lgths: 48"		30 pcs. or 160 lf. / roll

Width: 6"	1/8"	Lgths: 48"		24 pcs. or 96 lf. / roll
6"	0.080"	Lgths: 48"		24 pcs. or 96 lf. / roll

## MANUFACTURING SPECIFICATIONS

1. See all ASTM specifications per VPI web site: [www.vpiflooring.com](http://www.vpiflooring.com)
2. Meets VPI specific VOC, durability and other performance standards without exception or deviation

## ADHESIVE SPECIFICATIONS

1. VPI 600 acrylic wall base adhesive.
2. Use specified trowel and roller per VPI installation and maintenance instructions.

## PRE- INSTALLATION AND INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

1. See VPI wall base installation and maintenance instructions for all installation requirements

## POST INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

1. Prohibit traffic in area for 48 hours after installation.

## WARRANTY INFORMATION

1. 10 year warranty that products are free from defects in materials and workmanship.

**VPI Technical Service: (800) 874-4240**

Wall Base Vinyl Specs 13: 12-10-15





## SECTION 03 54 19

### MOISTURE EMISSION CONTROL

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes preparation of all interior concrete floor slabs scheduled to receive adhered floor coverings, application of resin-based concrete moisture emission control system, and application of self-leveling Portland or Calcium-aluminate based cement underlayment.

##### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00 – Cast in place Concrete
- B. Section 03 50 00 – Concrete Finishing
- C. Section 09 62 00 – Specialty Flooring
- D. Section 09 64 00 – Wood Flooring
- E. Section 09 65 00 – Resilient Flooring
- F. Section 09 66 00 – Terrazzo Flooring
- G. Section 09 67 00 – Fluid Applied Flooring
- H. Section 09 68 00 – Carpeting

##### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D1308-02(07) – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
- B. ASTM D4D7234-05 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
- C. ASTM E96-10 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- D. ACI 308R – 01 – Guide to Curing Concrete
- E. ACI 301 – 10 – Specifications for Structural Concrete

##### 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. A concrete floor topping system utilizing a multi-component concrete moisture emission control coating system, designed to mechanically restrict water vapor movement from the slab while accommodating minor joint expansion, and a self-leveling engineered cement underlayment applied at an average thickness of ½-inch to correct concrete slab irregularities, cracks, and undulations before the installation of interior wall framing and floor coverings.

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for each component used in self-leveling cement underlayment and moisture emission control system.

- B. Include copy of warranty to be issued for self-leveling cement underlayment and moisture emission control system and certificate of underwriter's coverage of manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Include test reports conducted by nationally recognized independent testing agency indicating conformance with specified performance requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Certifications:
  - 1. Certify that applicator of self-leveling cement underlayment and moisture emission control system is trained and certified/employed by treatment manufacturer.
  - 2. Certify that moisture emission control warranty will be honored and in effect without requiring calcium chloride moisture emission testing, in-situ relative humidity testing, or pH testing prior to flooring installation. Manufacturer to assume all liability for damages to finished flooring caused by moisture of pH originated from the concrete slab.
- E. Provide 5 project references documenting at least 10 years of manufacturer's experience in moisture emission control treatment production, and 3 project references documenting at least 3 years of applicators experience in applying self-leveling cement underlayment and moisture emission control systems.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Application shall be performed by manufacturer's employed personnel or certified applicators.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle and protect in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

#### 1.08 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply the work of this section at least 14-days after the placement of concrete slabs and before the erection of interior walls.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant self-leveling cement underlayment and moisture emission control system against manufacturing defects and improper installations for a period of 10 years.
  - 1. Cover costs of treatment materials, cementitious compounds, and labor costs of application and preparation.
  - 2. Extend warranty to flooring material, adhesive, and installation labor for same period against moisture vapor emission or alkalinity related failure.

3. Provide warranty underwritten by product liability insurance carrier having a minimum "A" rating from Best or equivalent rating system in the amount of \$5,000,000 per occurrence and naming Owner, Architect, and Contractor as co-insured.
4. Warranty may not exclude concrete slabs containing silica or silicate compounds.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Deep Seal by Van Hearn Inc.
- B. Kovara MBX
- C. Laticrete Drytek Moisture Vapor Barrier
- D. Ardex Moisture Control System

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete moisture emission control coating system:
  1. Acceptable products or equivalents, as required for each application:
    - a. Deep Seal by Van Hearn Inc.
    - b. Kovara MBX
    - c. Laticrete Drytek Moisture Vapor Barrier
    - d. Ardex Moisture Control System
  2. Performance characteristics:
    - a. Water vapor transmission per ASTM E96 – 95% reduction.
    - b. Concrete adhesion per ASTM D7234 – 100% concrete cohesive failure or 540+ psi.
    - c. Alkalinity resistance per ASTM d1308 – Resist pH 14 exposure for 16 days.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates where work is to be performed. Provide written notification of deficiencies detrimental to proper or timely installation; do not proceed until corrected.

### 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Following at least 14 days after placement of concrete and prior to erection of interior walls scarify slab surface in area of application by shot blasting or other method acceptable to coating treatment manufacturer.
- B. Prepare and treat cracks, control joints and cold joints per manufacturer's requirements.

- C. Apply multi-component concrete moisture emission control coating system as required to provide warranted installation.
- D. Apply sand broadcast into final coat of concrete moisture emission control coating to provide a suitable profile for receiving the self-leveling engineered cement underlayment or appropriate primers.
- E. Apply appropriate primer, as and if required by system manufacturer to ensure successful bond of cement underlayment.

### 3.03 PROTECTION & PATCHING

- A. Allow self-leveling engineered cement underlayment to dry for at least 72 hours before opening to pedestrian or wheeled traffic.
- B. Protect finished underlayment from spills, especially those containing oils, grease, acids, and lubricants.
- C. Protect finished underlayment from flooding or frequent exposure to topical water sources.
- D. Patch any cracks, spalls, and divots in underlayment, or damages to concrete moisture emission control system requiring attention, prior to the installation of flooring at no additional charge to Owner.

**All products listed above are approved for moisture control system per the manufacturers written installation instructions.**

END OF SECTION 03 54 19

# ARDEX FEATHER FINISH®

## Self-Drying, Cement-Based Finish Underlayment

ARDEX FEATHER FINISH mixes to a creamy, smooth finish underlayment that eliminates flooring installation problems associated with disbonding, crumbling, mold, mildew and staining. ARDEX FEATHER FINISH may be used as an embossing filler when mixed with ARDEX P 82™ Ultra Prime.

**Install over:** concrete, masonry, wood, terrazzo, and ceramic and quarry tile - as well as properly prepared residues of cutback and other non-water-soluble adhesives on concrete - all without the need for priming or the use of a latex additive

### Key Features

- Blend of hydraulic and other cements
- Self-drying matrix
- Mixes with water only
- Trowelable
- Mold and mildew resistant
- Interior use

### Installation

- **General priming recommendations:**
  - Porous surfaces: No priming required
  - Most non-porous surfaces (epoxy coating systems, metal and concrete treated with silicate compounds) must be primed with ARDEX P 82™ Ultra Prime
  - Gypsum underlayment - Use ARDEX P 51™ Primer
- **Packaging:** 10 lb. (4.5 kg)
- **Coverage:** Up to 300 sq. ft. per bag (27.9 m<sup>2</sup>)
- **Thickness:**
  - True Featheredge
  - 1/2 in. (13 mm) over large areas
  - Any depth in small areas
- **Pot life:** 20 minutes (may be retempered)
- **Install floor coverings:** 15 minutes



### Performance

- **VOC:** 0



SUBSTRATE  
PREPARATION



AMERICAS

888-512-7339

+1-724-203-5000

www.ardexamericas.com

AF127 03/15

# ARDEX MC™ RAPID

## One-Coat Moisture Control System for Concrete to Receive ARDEX Underlayments

The ARDEX MC™ RAPID Moisture Control System is formulated to suppress excessive moisture vapor emissions in new or existing concrete prior to installing an ARDEX underlayment with flooring. It is especially suited to critical installations where the construction schedule does not allow adequate drying of concrete.

### Key Features

- 100 % solids epoxy resin system
- No sand broadcast required for underlayment applications of 1/4" (6 mm) or less

### Installation

- **Packaging:** 22 lb unit
- **Coverage on CSP 3 Prepared Concrete:** max. 270 sq. ft. (25 m<sup>2</sup>) per mixed unit
- **Working time:** 20 minutes
- **Pot life:** 20 minutes
- **Walkable:** 4 hours
- **Prime and install underlayment:** 4 hours

### Performance

- **ASTM E96 perm rating:** 0.06 perms



## ARDEX MC™ Moisture Control Systems

For RH readings up to 100%

Reduce vapor emissions to below maximum acceptable levels for floor coverings

Solvent free

Alkali resistant

Tenacious bond to substrate



AF-233 11/14

MOISTURE  
CONTROL SYSTEM



AMERICAS

888-512-7339

+1-724-203-5000

[www.ardexamericas.com](http://www.ardexamericas.com)

# ARDEX VR 98™

## Fast-Track, One-Component Moisture Vapor Retarder

ARDEX VR 98™ is a ready-to-use, one-component, water-based, two-coat system formulated to suppress residual moisture in concrete with RH readings up to 98%. ARDEX underlayments may be installed over the second coat in as little as 2 hours without priming. ARDEX VR 98 comes in a ready-to-use, resealable container. It is pigmented blue to help indicate uniform coverage for ease of application.

### Use

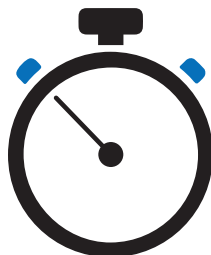
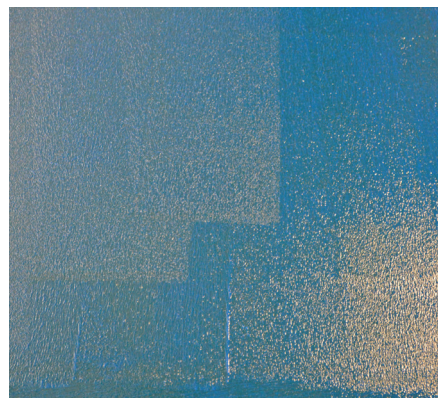
- To protect the final floor covering installation
- To suppress residual moisture in concrete
- When RH readings are up to 98%
- When an intact structural vapor barrier membrane is present (for on/below grade slabs)

### Fast track

- **Large unit:** for efficient handling
- **One component:** no parts to mix, ready to use and resealable container
- **No floor profile required:** easy floor preparation
- **Fast drying:** 30 minutes between coats and underlayment in 2 hours
- **No primer needed:** underlayment directly over ARDEX VR 98

### Technical Data

- **Packaging:** 4.25 gal. (16 L) pails
- **Application:** 2 coats of 8 mils each
- **Coverage:** Approx. 425 sq. ft. (39 sq. m) per unit or 100 sq. ft. per gal. (2.4 sq. m per L) at 2 coats of 8 mils each
- **Install underlayment:** 2-24 hours
- **Warranty:** Extended system warranty of 10 years is available



Fast Track

Visit [www.youtube.com/ARDEX101](http://www.youtube.com/ARDEX101) to watch ARDEX VR 98™ product demonstration video.

For easy-to-use ARDEX Product Calculators and Product Information On the Go, download the ARDEX App at the iTunes Store or Google Play.



AF 449 08/17

MOISTURE  
CONTROL SYSTEM



AMERICAS

888-512-7339

724-203-5000

[www.ardexamericas.com](http://www.ardexamericas.com)



# DRYTEK® LEVELEX®

DS-076.1-0517

**Globally Proven  
Construction Solutions**



### Packaging

50 lb (22.7 kg) bag/48 bags per pallet

### Color

Grey

### Approximate Coverage

Per 50 lb (22.7 kg) bag

Nominal Thickness	Approximate Coverage
1/8" (3 mm)	44.6 ft <sup>2</sup> (4.1 m <sup>2</sup> )
1/4" (6 mm)	22.3 ft <sup>2</sup> (2.1 m <sup>2</sup> )
1/2" (12 mm)	11.2 ft <sup>2</sup> (1.0 m <sup>2</sup> )
1" (25 mm)	5.6 ft <sup>2</sup> (0.5 m <sup>2</sup> )
2" (51 mm)	2.8 ft <sup>2</sup> (0.3 m <sup>2</sup> )
3" (76 mm)	1.9 ft <sup>2</sup> (0.2 m <sup>2</sup> )

## 1. PRODUCT NAME

DRYTEK® LEVELEX®

## 2. MANUFACTURER

LATICRETE International, Inc.

1 LATICRETE Park North

Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA

Telephone: +1.877.DRYTEK1, ext. 247 or;

+1.877. 379.8351, ext. 247

Fax: +1.203.393.1684

Internet: [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com)

## 3. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

DRYTEK LEVELEX is a cement-based easy-to-use, self-leveling underlayment designed for use over various substrates including concrete and ceramic tile. DRYTEK LEVELEX provides a smooth and flat surface on which finished floor goods can be installed. DRYTEK LEVELEX can be placed from 1/8"-3" (3-76 mm) in a single lift.

DRYTEK LEVELEX is an approved equal substitute for DRYTEK 4000 offering identical product performance.

### Suitable Substrates (Interior Only)

- Concrete
- Vinyl Tile
- Cement Terrazzo
- Exterior Glue Plywood
- Ceramic Tile and Stone
- Cement Mortar Beds

### Advantages

- Pourable and pumpable
- Inorganic; will not contribute to mold/mildew growth
- Suitable surface for most finished floor goods
- Can be applied directly over concrete testing at RH of 95% or less per ASTM F2170

### Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for one (1) year\*\* if stored off the ground in a dry area.

\*\* High humidity will reduce the shelf life of bagged product.

### Limitations

- Do not install DRYTEK LEVELEX over particleboard, chipboard, hardboard (Masonite®), Luan panels, interior glue plywood, asbestos, gypsum-based patching materials, asphalt, coal tar, or lightweight insulating concrete or any other dimensionally unstable materials.
- For interior use only.
- Do not install when surface temperature is below 40°F (4°C) or above 90°F (32°C).
- Do not install over painted surfaces.
- Do not exceed recommended mixing ratio as indicated in mixing instructions. Over watering will weaken product properties.
- Never mix with cement or admixtures.
- Do not apply DRYTEK LEVELEX over waterproofing or crack isolation membranes.
- Adhesives/mastics, mortars and grouts for ceramic tile, pavers, brick and stone are not replacements for waterproofing membranes. When a waterproofing membrane is required, use a LATICRETE® Waterproofing Membrane on top of the dry DRYTEK LEVELEX.
- Not for use in submerged applications.



## Cautions

Before using any DRYTEK® product:

- Read and understand the Product Data Sheet and Material Safety Data Sheet
- Check [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com) for any technical bulletins or updated information about the product and its application.
- Contact your local Technical Sales Representative with any questions.
- Consult MSDS for more safety information
- Protect finished work from traffic until fully cured
- Contains portland cement and silica sand. May irritate eyes and skin. Avoid contact with eyes or prolonged contact with skin. In case of contact, flush thoroughly with water.
- Do not take internally. Silica sand may cause cancer or serious lung problems. Avoid breathing dust. Wear a respirator in dusty areas.
- Keep out of reach of children

## 4. TECHNICAL DATA



This product has been certified for Low Chemical Emissions (ULCOM/GG UL2818) under the UL GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings (UL 2818 Standard) by UL Environment.



This product has a cradle-to-gate (with options) Product-Specific (Type III) Environmental Product Declaration. The PCR review, life cycle assessment and declaration were independently verified by UL Environment in accordance with ISO 14025, ISO 14040 and ISO 14044.

Pour Depth	1/8" to 3" (3–76 mm) Consult Technical Services for depths over 3" (76mm)
Walkable	3-4 hours at 70°F (21°C)
Tensile Strength (ASTM C1583)	275 - 305 psi (1.9–2.1 MPa)
Flexural Strength (ASTM C 1708) 28 Day Cure	750 - 1000 psi (5.2–6.9 MPa)
Compressive Strength (ASTM C1708) 28 Day Cure	28d: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa)
Set Time (ASTM C1708)	Initial @ 20-30 min. Final @ 35-40 min.
Installed Dry Weight (per square foot @ 1/4" (6 mm)	2.35 - 2.47 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup> (11.9-12.1 kg/m <sup>2</sup> )

Specifications are subject to change without notification. Technical data shown in DRYTEK product data sheets and technical data sheets are typical but reflect laboratory test procedures conducted in laboratory conditions. Actual field performance and test results will depend on installation methods and site conditions. Field test results will vary due to critical job site factors.

## 5. INSTALLATION

### Surface Preparation

- Refer to TDS 230D DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide for more detailed surface preparation instructions.
- Clean substrate to eliminate dust, dirt, oil, grease, paint or any contaminants which may inhibit bonding. Do not use chemicals to clean substrate. Remove any loose particles by vacuuming and damp sponging.
- Inspect for contraction joints, construction joints and cracks in the substrate which may be subject to movement after installation of a DRYTEK self-leveling underlayment. These must be maintained as joints through the DRYTEK self-leveling underlayment.
- For exterior glue plywood substrates use 3.2# galvanized diamond metal lath or DRYTEK™ Decoupling Mat.
- Maintain substrate temperature is between 40–90°F (4–32°C) and air temperature between 50–90 °F (10–32°C) during installation and throughout drying. Provide adequate ventilation to ensure uniform drying.
- All concrete surfaces must meet a minimum of ICRI CSP Profile of 3.

### Priming

Use DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer with every application of DRYTEK self-leveling underlayments. See DS 076.0 and TDS 230D DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide for more detailed dilution, approximate coverage and application instructions.

### Mixing

DRYTEK LEVELEX should be mixed with 4.0–4.5 qts (3.8–4.3 L) of water per 50 lb (22.7 kg) bag. Do not over water. For manual application, add DRYTEK powder to water and mix for 2–3 min with a heavy duty drill (650 rpm) to obtain a lump free mix for multiple bag mixes increase mixing time as needed. DRYTEK LEVELEX can also be used in most pump equipment. Please consult with a DRYTEK representative to verify equipment compatibility. A flow test should always be performed to ensure that the mix is homogeneous and free from separation. The ideal flow range for DRYTEK LEVELEX is 10–11" (250–280 mm) using a DRYTEK Flow Test Kit. See TDS 235D – DRYTEK Flow Test Method - for more detailed instructions on performing flow tests.

### Application

Substrate temperature should be between 40–90°F (4–32°C) during application and air temperature maintained between 50–90°F (10–32°C). Protect areas from direct sunlight. Do not use damp curing methods or curing and sealing compounds. If required to meet level tolerances, survey surface using a digital or electronic leveling device and apply level pegs as required. Adequate ventilation should be provided to ensure uniform drying. Pump or pour blended material onto substrate at an average thickness ranging between 1/8"- 3" (3–76 mm) for all surfaces except structural lightweight concrete where a minimum thickness of 5/8" (16 mm) and wood substrates minimum thickness of 1/2" (12 mm) must be maintained. Immediately following placement lightly smooth the surface and pour lines. When not using elevation pins the use of a gauge rake will assist in controlling material depth. Do not expose DRYTEK self-leveling underlayments to rolling dynamic loads, such as forklifts or scissor lifts, for at least 72 hours after installation. Proper application is the responsibility of the user. Field visits by LATICRETE personnel are for the purpose of making technical recommendations only and not for supervising or providing quality control on the jobsite.

## **Flooring Installation**

Finished floor goods may be installed as soon as 3 days after application, subject to thickness, drying conditions and type of flooring materials. Always refer to finished floor manufacturer's recommendations regarding installation instructions, restrictions, moisture conditions and compatibility. Ceramic tile and stone can be applied once self-leveling underlayment is walkable, approximately 3-4 hours.

Always test performance suitability and compatibility of finished floor systems prior to their application. Sample surfaces should be installed as a field test so as to be representative of entire surface and tested for intended use.

## **6. AVAILABILITY AND COST**

### **Availability**

LATICRETE® and DRYTEK® materials are available worldwide.

### **For Distributor Information, Call:**

Telephone: +1.203.393.0010

For on-line Distributor information, visit DRYTEK at

[www.drytek.com](http://www.drytek.com).

### **Cost**

Contact a LATICRETE Technical Sales Representative in your area.

## **7. WARRANTY**

See 10. FILING SYSTEM

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty

## **8. MAINTENANCE**

Non-finish LATICRETE and LATAPOXY® installation materials require no maintenance but installation performance and durability may depend on properly maintaining products supplied by other manufacturers.

## **9. TECHNICAL SERVICES**

### **Technical Assistance**

Information is available by calling the Technical Service Hotline:

Telephone: +1.877.DRYTEK1, ext. 247 or;  
+1.877. 379.8351, ext. 247

Fax: +1.203.393.1948

### **Technical and Safety Literature**

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).

## **10. FILING SYSTEM**

Additional product information is available on our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com). The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty  
DS 076.0: DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer  
DS 079.0: DRYTEK Decoupling Mat  
TDS 230D: DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide  
TDS 235D: DRYTEK Flow Test Method



# DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer

DS-076.0-0517

**Globally Proven  
Construction Solutions**



## 1. PRODUCT NAME

DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer

## 2. MANUFACTURER

LATICRETE International, Inc.  
1 LATICRETE Park North  
Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA

Telephone: +1.877.DRYTEK1, ext. 247 or;

+1.877.379.8351, ext. 247

Fax: +1.203.393.1684

Internet: [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com)

## 3. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer is a concentrated premium quality, water-based primer designed to be applied prior to the installation of DRYTEK® self-leveling underlayments & toppings. Contains acrylic polymers and selected surface activation agents which penetrate deeply into the substrate and maximize bond strength.

### Suitable Substrates (Interior Only)

- Concrete
- Vinyl Tile
- Cement Terrazzo
- Exterior Glue Plywood
- Ceramic Tile and Stone
- Cement Mortar Beds

### Advantages

- DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer can be used on a wide range of substrates.
- DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer may be broom, roller, or spray applied.

### Packaging

1 Gal (3.8 L) jug, 4 jugs per carton, 28 cartons per pallet.

5 Gal (18.9 L) plastic pail, 36 per pallet.

245 Gal (927.4 L) heavy-duty intermediate bulk container (IBC).

### Shelf Life

DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer should be stored in original packaging. Use within one (1) year of date of manufacture. **Do not allow primer to freeze.**

### Limitations

- Do not install when surface temperature is below 40°F (4°C), when ambient temperature is expected to be below 50°F (10°C) during placement or before material takes final set or when temperature will be above 90°F (32°C).
- Adhesives/mastics, mortars and grouts for ceramic tile, pavers, brick and stone are not replacements for waterproofing membranes. When a waterproofing membrane is required, use a LATICRETE® Waterproofing Membrane on top of the dry DRYTEK underlayment.
- Do not install DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer or underlayments over particle board, chipboard, hardboard (Masonite®), Luan panels, asbestos, interior glue plywood, gypsum-based patching materials, asphalt, coal tar, or lightweight insulating concrete or any other dimensionally unstable materials.

### Cautions

Before using any DRYTEK product:

- Read and understand the Product Data Sheet and Safety Data Sheet
- Perform a mock-up to ensure product will perform as required.
- Check [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com) for any technical bulletins or updated information about the product and its application.
- DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer is water based and is non-hazardous under normal conditions of use. In case of skin contact, wash immediately with water.
- Wear gloves and protective goggles
- When spraying the product, avoid breathing the fine mist and use a NIOSH approved respirator
- Contact your local LATICRETE Technical Sales Representative with any questions
- Not for submerged applications
- Keep out of reach of children

## 4. TECHNICAL DATA

Meets all Federal, State & Local requirements for VOC. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions. Specifications are subject to change without notification. Technical data shown in DRYTEK® product data sheets and technical data sheets are typical but reflect laboratory test procedures conducted in laboratory conditions. Actual field performance and test results will depend on installation methods and site conditions. Field test results will vary greatly due to variability of critical job site factors.



This product has been certified for Low Chemical Emissions (ULCOM/GG UL2818) under the UL GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings (UL 2818 Standard) by UL Environment.

## 5. INSTALLATION

### Surface Preparation

- Refer to TDS 230D DRYTEK® Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide for more detailed substrate preparation instructions.
- All concrete surfaces must be mechanically abraded by shot blasting to an ICRI CSP Profile of 3 - 5.
- Clean substrate to eliminate dust, dirt, oil, grease, paint or any contaminants which may inhibit bonding. Do not use chemicals to clean substrate. Remove any loose particles by vacuuming and damp sponging.
- Inspect for contraction joints, construction joints and cracks in the substrate which may be subject to movement after installation of a DRYTEK self-leveling underlayment. These must be maintained as joints through the DRYTEK self-leveling underlayment.
- For wood substrates use 3.2# galvanized diamond metal lath or DRYTEK™ Decoupling Mat.
- Maintain substrate temperature between 40-90°F (4-32°C) and air temperature between 50-90°F (10-32°C) during installation and throughout drying. Provide adequate ventilation to ensure uniform drying.

### Mixing

DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer is a concentrate and must be diluted with clean potable water. Dilution ratio varies depending on the substrate. Mix/stir concentrate thoroughly prior to diluting.

DRYTEK™ LEVELEX™ Primer DILUTION / APPROXIMATE COVERAGE			
SUITABLE SUBSTRATES	Dilution Ratio = Primer : Water	Approximate Coverage Per Gallon Diluted with Water	Approximate Coverage Per Gallon Concentrate*
<b>Normal Suction:</b> Concrete	1:3	100 ft <sup>2</sup> (9 m <sup>2</sup> )	400 ft <sup>2</sup> (37 m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>High-Suction:</b> Highly Porous Dry Concrete / All DRYTEK Underlayments / Cement Mortar Beds	1st coat: 1:5 2nd coat: 1:3	50 ft <sup>2</sup> (5 m <sup>2</sup> )	250 ft <sup>2</sup> (23 m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Wood Substrate</b>	1:1	100 ft <sup>2</sup> (9 m <sup>2</sup> )	200 ft <sup>2</sup> (19 m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Non-Suction:</b> Ceramic, Stone, Quarry Tile / VCT, Sheet Vinyl / Cement Terrazzo	1:1 with slurry	100 ft <sup>2</sup> (9 m <sup>2</sup> )	200 ft <sup>2</sup> (19 m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier</b>	1:1 with slurry	100 ft <sup>2</sup> (9 m <sup>2</sup> )	200 ft <sup>2</sup> (19 m <sup>2</sup> )
<b>DRYTEK Decoupling Mat</b>	1:3	100 ft <sup>2</sup> (9 m <sup>2</sup> )	400 ft <sup>2</sup> (37 m <sup>2</sup> )

\* DRYTEK LEVELEX Primer is sold as a concentrate. To estimate quantity of primer for a job, select the type of SUITABLE SUBSTRATE from the table, then look up Approximate Coverage Per Gallon Concentrate. Divide Square Footage by Approximate Coverage Per Gallon Concentrate to estimate the number of gallons of primer that will be required.

### Application

For proper application instructions refer to TDS 230D DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide. Field visits by LATICRETE personnel are for the purpose of making technical recommendations only and not for supervising or providing quality control on the jobsite.

### Cleaning

All tools and equipment should be cleaned promptly with water.

## 6. AVAILABILITY AND COST

### Availability

**For Distributor Information, Call:**

Telephone: +1.203.393.0010

For on-line Distributor information, visit LATICRETE® at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).

### Cost

Contact a LATICRETE® Technical Sales Representative in your area.

## 7. WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM

DS 230.13: LATICRETE 1 Year Product Warranty

## 8. MAINTENANCE

Non-finish LATICRETE® and LATAPOXY® installation materials require no maintenance but installation performance and durability may depend on properly maintaining products supplied by other manufacturers.

## 9. TECHNICAL SERVICES

### Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the Technical Service Hotline:

Telephone: +1.877.DRYTEK1, ext. 247 or;

+1.877.379.8351, ext. 247

Fax: +1.203.393.1948

### Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).

## 10. FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available on our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com). The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE 1 Year Product Warranty

DS 079.0: DRYTEK Decoupling Mat

TDS 230D: DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide

LATICRETE International, Inc.

One LATICRETE Park North, Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA • 1.800.243.4788 • +1.203.393.0010 • [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com)

© 2016 LATICRETE International, Inc. All trademarks shown are the intellectual properties of their respective owners.



# DRYTEK® Moisture Vapor Barrier

DS-056.0-1217

**Globally Proven  
Construction Solutions**



## 1. PRODUCT NAME

DRYTEK® Moisture Vapor Barrier

## 2. MANUFACTURER

LATICRETE International, Inc.  
1 LATICRETE Park North  
Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA

Telephone: +1.877.DRYTEK1, ext. 247 or;  
+1.877. 379.8351, ext. 247  
Fax: +1.203.393.1684  
Internet: [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com)

## 3. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier is a single-coat, 100% solids, liquid applied 2-part epoxy coating specifically designed for controlling the moisture vapor emission rate from new or existing concrete slabs prior to installing DRYTEK underlayment, decorative toppings and most resinous coatings. DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier exceeds ASTM F3010 standard with a perm rating of 0.052 grains/h/ft<sup>2</sup>/in. Hg (3 ng/h • m<sup>2</sup> • Pa) at only 12 mil thickness.

DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier can be pigmented for use in conjunction with SPARTACOTE® system offering. DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Pigment Base is to be mixed with SPARTACOTE Epoxy Pigment available in 8 different colors: Black, White, Light Grey, Medium Grey, Dark Grey, Sand Beige, Dark Beige and Tile Red.

### Uses

- Ensures protection of moisture/pH sensitive floor coverings.
- Reduces MVER from ≤25 to below 3 lbs/1000 ft<sup>2</sup>/24hr (170 µg/(s • m<sup>2</sup>)).
- Use on concrete up to 100% RH / 14 pH.
- Ideal for slab-on-grade construction and elevated slabs.
- Allows for the installation of vinyl, rubber, VCT, carpet, wood, ceramic tile, stone and other moisture sensitive floor coverings, floor adhesives, epoxies and most resinous coatings.

### Advantages

- Exceeds ASTM F3010 standard
- Component of the DRYTEK system warranty
- Can be applied over new concrete in as little as 5 days
- Fast cure – ability to apply finish floor goods, DRYTEK underlayments and most resinous coatings in as soon as 12 hours
- VOC content (mixed) <75g/L
- UL GREENGUARD Gold Certified
- Low odor
- Easy to use
- Compatible with DRYTEK underlayments, most resinous coatings, as well as non-water based adhesives for hardwood, vinyl, carpet and tile

### Suitable Substrates

Concrete slabs

### Packaging

Full Unit Kit\*: 6.5 Gal (24.6 L)

- Part A – 2.2 Gal (8.3 L) packaged in a steel pail
- Part B – 4.3 Gal (16.3 L) packaged in a steel pail

Mini Unit Kit\*: 2.5 Gal (9.4 L)

- Part A – 0.8 Gal (2.8 L) packaged in a steel pail
- Part B – 1.7 Gal (6.6 L) packaged in a steel pail

Pigment Base Full Unit Kit\*: 6 Gal (22.7 L)

- Part A – 2.2 Gal (8.3 L) packaged in a steel pail
- Short Filled Part B – 3.8 Gal (14.3 L) packaged in a steel pail to receive 0.5 gal (1.9 L) SPARTACOTE Epoxy pigment

Pigment Base Mini Unit Kit\*: 2.2 Gal (8.3 L)

- Part A – 0.8 Gal (3 L) packaged in a steel pail
- Short Filled Part B – 1.4 Gal (5.3 L) packaged in a steel pail to receive 0.2 gal (0.8 L) SPARTACOTE Epoxy pigment

\*DRYTEK® Moisture Vapor Barrier is a kit of two pails. Individual pails (Part A or Part B) cannot be purchased separately, and cannot be returned separately.

### Approximate Coverage

mil thickness	ft <sup>2</sup> /gal (m <sup>2</sup> /L)
12	133 (3.2)
Each full unit will yield approximately 865 ft <sup>2</sup> (80.8 m <sup>2</sup> )** at 12 mil Each mini unit will yield approximately 319 ft <sup>2</sup> (29.8 m <sup>2</sup> )** at 12 mil	

\*\*Coverage is approximate and will vary depending on CSP (concrete surface profile), mil thickness, absorption, and other field conditions.

## Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >32°F (0°C) and <110°F (43°C).

## Limitations

- DRYTEK® Moisture Vapor Barrier is not a waterproofing membrane and is not intended to stop liquid water intrusion through or into the slab.
- Not for use over any other substrates other than concrete slabs cured for a minimum of 5 days at 70°F (21°C)
- All existing expansion joints, cold joints and control joints must be brought up through the DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier and the finish. Failure to honor movement joints will result in cracking and/or loss of bond.
- DRYTEK is not responsible for moisture vapor emission from any movement joints, existing cracks, new cracks that may develop or voids in the DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier in the concrete slab after the system has been installed.

## Cautions

- Consult SDS for more safety information
- DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Part A. Causes severe skin burns and eye damage. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Suspected of damaging fertility or the unborn child. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.
- DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Part B causes skin irritation. Causes serious eye irritation. May cause an allergic skin reaction. Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.
- Check [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com) for any technical bulletins or updated information about the product and its application.
- Contact your local DRYTEK Technical Sales Representative with any questions.
- Once material is fully mixed the reaction may generate high heat if left in mixing container for an extend period of time.
- Do not mix DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier in a plastic bucket.
- Do not take internally
- Keep out of reach of children

## 4. TECHNICAL DATA

Specifications are subject to change without notification. Technical data shown in DRYTEK product data sheets and technical data sheets are typical but reflect laboratory test procedures conducted in laboratory conditions. Actual field performance and test results will depend on installation methods and site conditions. Field test results will vary due to variability of job site factors.

Test	Method	Results
Vapor Permeance at 12 mil thickness	ASTM E96	0.052 grains/h/ft <sup>2</sup> /in. Hg (3 ng/h • m <sup>2</sup> • Pa) CTL Project 281426
Tensile Strength (7 days)	ASTM C1583	> 410 psi (> 2.8 MPa) Concrete Failure
Pull off Adhesion Strength	ASTM D7234	> 480 psi (> 3.3 MPa)
Alkalinity Resistance	ASTM D1308	Pass (resist up to 14 pH)

## 5. INSTALLATION

### Surface Preparation

Concrete slabs must be clean, structurally sound, absorptive, and have an ICRI concrete surface profile (CSP) of 3 - 5. All dirt, oil, paint, laitance, efflorescence, sealers, curing compounds and any other bond breaking contaminants must be removed down to the full depth of contamination by shot blasting or other mechanical means then swept and vacuumed clean. Use of chemicals to remove contaminants is prohibited. Use of sweeping compound is not recommended as they may contain oil which can act as a bond breaker. Do not use over gypsum or asphalt based products. Water drop test (Refer to TDS 230D for water drop test instruction) is recommended prior to application of DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier. If the water drop test yields a non-suction results where the water beads up and does not absorb, please contact LATICRETE Technical Sales Representative. Per ASTM F3010, concrete slab to receive DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier must have a tensile pull-off strength of 200 psi (1.4 MPa) or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM C1583.

Surface temperature must be 50–90°F (10–32°C) during application and for 24 hours after installation. In all cases, the surface temperature of the prepared concrete slab must be warm enough to avoid condensation on the surface of the concrete.

### Joints, Cracks, Surface Depressions and Other Irregularities

All joints and cracks should be evaluated and repaired if necessary prior to installation of DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier. A good crack repair technique depends on knowing the causes and selecting appropriate repair procedures that take these causes into account. Repairing a crack without addressing the cause may only be a temporary fix. Successful long-term repair procedures must address the cause of the crack as well as the crack itself. Refer to ACI 224.1R for guidance on evaluation and repair of cracks in concrete. DRYTEK product application over moving cracks and joints is not recommended.

1. Moving joints (e.g. expansion joints, isolation joints, etc.) and dynamic cracks must be honored up through the DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier. DRYTEK is not responsible for vapor emission through untreated joints or for areas where cracks may develop later.

2. All non-moving joints and dormant cracks (e.g. saw cuts, surface cracks, grooves, etc.) must be cleaned out and free of all loose debris. Non-structural cracks up to 1/8" (3 mm) in width can be filled with DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier epoxy during main application. Inspect these areas to ensure cracks are completely filled with no voids.

3. Non-moving joints, dormant cracks greater than 1/8" (3 mm) wide, can be patched with mixture of 1 part mixed DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier and 3 parts clean, dry play sand. In a suitable container, such as an empty DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier pail, pour 1 part DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier pre-blended to 3 parts clean, dry play sand, using a 300 rpm drill with jiffy paddle, mix together for 2-3 minutes until the DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier and qualified sand mixture is consistent. Slowly pour the mixture into the crack, using the flat side of a trowel force the mortar into the crack. Surface crazing and hairline cracks do not need filling. Construction joints, expansion joints and large moving cracks that have lost aggregate lock (one side of crack is higher than the other) have structural implications and cannot be repaired using this method.

## Moisture Evaluation

Moisture testing must be conducted in accordance with finish floor goods and adhesive manufacturers' requirements prior to DRYTEK® Moisture Vapor Barrier application. When evaluating moisture conditions the HVAC system or a properly conditioned temporary enclosure must be operational and in place for the minimum specified time period recommended in the moisture test standard. The concrete floor slabs and the ambient air space above the floor must be at service temperature and relative humidity for at least 48 hours before taking moisture measurements in the concrete slab. These conditions must remain throughout the test period to ensure accurate results.

## Mixing

Before using, store resins at room temperature 65-85°F (18-30°C) for 24 hours to ensure ease of mixing. Mix components A and B to a ratio of 1:2 by volume (components are packaged into the pails to the specified ratio). Pour the A component into the larger B component steel pail. Verify that all of the Part A liquid is drained from pail.

Mix with a slow speed drill (<300 RPM) with a jiffy blade for 3 minutes, assuring mixture is fully uniform and that all ribbons of contrasting shade are completely eliminated. Pour the fully mixed material onto the substrate immediately after mixing.

## Mixing For Pigment Base

Add SPARTACOTE® Epoxy Pigment to DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Pigment Base Short Filled Part B and mix for 1-2 minutes with a high speed drill (>600 RPM). Once fully mixed, add pigmented part A to part B and follow mixing instructions above.

Add 0.5 gal (1.9 L) SPARTACOTE Epoxy Pigment to a 2.2 Gal (8.3 L) unit of DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Pigment Base and mix as directed above.

Add 0.2 gal (0.8 L) SPARTACOTE Epoxy Pigment to a 0.8 Gal (3 L) unit of DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Pigment Base and mix as directed above.

**NOTE:** To help reduce fish eyes and pinholes apply a fine mist of water on top of the prepared concrete using a pump garden type sprayer and allow moisture to absorb just prior to applying DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier. Broom out excess water. Concrete should readily absorb water. Do not apply MVB there is standing water on top of the concrete. If water beads or does not absorb within 60 seconds additional surface prep is needed.

## Application

Pour ribbons of DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier onto the prepared concrete and spread using appropriate round or square notch squeegee that is designed to apply the desired mil thickness in a single coat. Apply an even coat making sure to cover all areas thoroughly. Immediately following, while epoxy is still wet, use a high quality 3/8" (9 mm) nap non-shedding paint roller to back-roll at 90° from the squeegee direction to help ensure full coverage and uniform thickness. When using Drytek MVB Pigment Base coat for Spartacote CHIP or Spartacote QUARTZ, apply MVB at 16 mil thick then broadcast chip or quartz into MVB immediately after back rolling. Replace worn squeegee blades and paint rollers when necessary to help ensure proper application. Use a paint brush to apply epoxy around penetrations, columns, and any other obstructions. Periodically check mil thickness using a DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier Wet Film Thickness Gauge. Allow to cure for 12 hours at 50-90°F (10-32°C) prior to installation of underlayment finish flooring, and prior to removing excess SPARTACOTE CHIP or SPARTACOTE QUARTZ aggregate. Always consult flooring and adhesive manufacturer's installation instructions, restrictions and

confirm compatibility with DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier. Always test performance and compatibility of floor systems prior to application.

## Finish Flooring and Self Leveling Underlayments Installation

Floor goods, including polyaspartic coating, and DRYTEK self-leveling underlayments shall be installed over DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier as soon as the epoxy is slightly tacky to the touch with no transfer; typically 12 hours after application depending on ambient and substrate conditions. The maximum time to install goods and DRYTEK self-leveling underlayments over DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier is 3 days provided that the surface is protected from traffic, dust, debris, water and any other contaminants. If DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier is left open and unprotected longer than 3 days or the surface becomes contaminated, contact DRYTEK Technical Sales Representative. DRYTEK self-leveling underlayments require the use of DRYTEK LEVELEX™ Primer. Refer to TDS 230D for detailed primer installation instructions. Always refer to finished floor manufacturer's recommendations regarding installation instructions, restrictions, moisture conditions and compatibility. Always test performance suitability and compatibility of finished floor systems prior to their application. Sample surfaces should be installed as a field test so as to be representative of entire surface and tested for intended use.

## Use as a Primer for SLU's

When using DRYTEK Moisture Vapor Barrier with sand broadcast as a primer for DRYTEK Self-leveling products, refer to TDS230D for surface prep and installation instructions.

## 6. AVAILABILITY AND COST

### Availability

LATICRETE® and DRYTEK materials are available worldwide.

### For Distributor information:

Toll Free: 1.800.243.4788

Telephone: +1.203.393.0010

For online Distributor information, visit LATICRETE at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).

### Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

## 7. WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE 1 Year Product Warranty

## 8. MAINTENANCE

DRYTEK installation materials require no maintenance but installation performance and durability may depend on properly maintaining products supplied by other manufacturers.

## 9. TECHNICAL SERVICES

### Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service

Telephone: +1.877. 379.8351, ext. 247

Fax: +1.203.393.1684

### Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).

## 10. FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available on our website at [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com). The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE 1 Year Product Warranty

DS 076.0: DRYTEK® LEVELEX® Primer

TDS 230D: DRYTEK Substrate Preparation and Primer Guide

DS 087.1 : SPARTACOTE Epoxy Pigment



# KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE

Alkalinity and moisture-resistant pressure sensitive tape

---

## Product description

KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE is a specially formulated, highly aggressive one-sided pressure-sensitive tape.

## Product use

KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE is a 2 in. wide tape used to cover seams between cuts of KOVARA™ 95. It is also used to secure KOVARA™ 95 seams in areas where the membrane has been spliced to fit around floor monuments, columns, or poles.

KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE can be used over concrete slabs with a maximum relative humidity of 95% and maximum pH of 12.

## Application

Prior to application of KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE, all slab RH testing, pre-installation requirements, concrete substrate preparation, and laying of KOVARA™ 95 should be completed in accordance with the KOVARA™ 95 product page installation guidelines on gcpat.com.

Working from one side of the room, lightly butt the pieces of KOVARA™ 95 together and tape all seams with KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE. Maintain adequate tension on the tape when setting to minimize bubbling and wrinkling. Complete by rolling all seams with a hand roller or 75-100 pound resilient roller. NEVER OVERLAP SEAMS as it will potentially telegraph through the finished flooring and NEVER USE COMPRESSION METHOD at any seams.

Sweep the KOVARA™ 95 membrane to remove any installation debris, dust or dirt that may have accumulated during the application. Complete the finished flooring installation in accordance with all manufacturer guidelines.

## KOVARA™ 95 SEAM TAPE Details

Roll Size	1 in. x 180 ft.
Roll Weight	0.6 lb
Packaging	12 rolls / carton

---

[gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) | North America customer service: 1-866-333-3726

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate, and is offered for consideration, investigation and verification by the user, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations, and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation, or suggestion is intended for any use that would infringe any patent, copyright, or other third party right.

KOVARA is a trademark, which may be registered in the United States and/or other countries, of GCP Applied Technologies Inc. This trademark list has been compiled using available published information as of the publication date and may not accurately reflect current trademark ownership or status.

© Copyright 2018 GCP Applied Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

GCP Applied Technologies Inc., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140 USA.

This document is only current as of the last updated date stated below and is valid only for use in the United States. It is important that you always refer to the currently available information at the URL below to provide the most current product information at the time of use. Additional literature such as Contractor Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Detail Drawings and detailing recommendations and other relevant documents are also available on [www.gcpat.com](http://www.gcpat.com). Information found on other websites must not be relied upon, as they may not be up-to-date or applicable to the conditions in your location and we do not accept any responsibility for their content. If there are any conflicts or if you need more information, please contact GCP Customer Service.

Last Updated: 2018-08-10

[test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-95-seam-tape](http://test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-95-seam-tape)

# KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95

Moisture barrier for protection of flooring assemblies up to 95% relative humidity

---

## Product Description

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 moisture barrier is designed to be laid down above concrete floor slabs and below floor coverings to protect these materials — as well as their adhesives — from any staining, warping or mold that may result from water vapor emissions and alkaline salts infiltrating through the concrete slab up to 95% relative humidity. KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 consists of a three-layer composite construction, with a HDPE bottom layer for moisture protection, glass mat middle layer for dimensional stability, and gray mineral top layer to enhance adhesive bond.

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 is installed with KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 Seam Tape to protect the seams. When moderate or heavy rolling loads are expected, application of KOVARA<sup>®</sup> Double Sided Tape is required in a 5' x 5' or 2.5' x 2.5' box grid configuration. Refer to the KOVARA<sup>®</sup> Box Grid Application Method on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) for additional information.

## Product Advantages

- Installation in a fraction of the time of epoxy-based moisture barriers
- Reduced labor costs and improved project capacity for contractors
- Reduced downtime and business disruption for building owners
- No shotblasting required
- Resistant to heavy rolling loads
- Does not support mold or mildew growth
- 10-year product warranty

## Warranty

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> moisture barriers are backed by a limited 10-year replacement warranty. You can find the entire KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 warranty information at [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com), or contact your GCP Applied Technologies sales representative for details.

## Technical Services

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 customers benefit from GCP's Technical Service team, providing field support for successful job completion.

## Product Uses

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> 95 can be used under any of these approved floor coverings:

- Carpet tile
- VCT-vinyl composition tile
- SVT-solid vinyl tile
- LVT/LVP-luxury vinyl tile/luxury vinyl plank
- SDT-static dissipative tile
- Laminate flooring
- Ceramic tile
- Porcelain tile
- Natural stone
- Broadloom carpet
- Woven synthetic-backed stretch-in, double glue and direct glue carpet
- PVC backed carpet
- Urethane foam backed carpet
- Compressed urethane backed carpet
- Recycled backed carpet
- Engineered wood-floating or direct glue
- Bamboo

The following specialty floors require review to verify existing conditions and use to ensure the best installation; please contact your local GCP flooring sales rep or GCP Technical Services for a warranty registration form or any other questions.

- Commercial and residential sheet vinyl flooring
- Rubber flooring
- Resilient sports flooring
- Wood court flooring

## Installations Guidelines

### Slab RH Testing and Pre-Installation Requirements

All concrete slabs, regardless of grade, should be tested for moisture content using the approved method of RH in-situ probe testing in accordance to the latest version of ASTM F-2170. Slabs should only be tested 28 days after pour and once the slab has been allowed to realize appropriate service conditions, which includes permanent heat/HVAC operations and complete enclosure of the space.

Acclimate all flooring materials and adhesives in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendation. Floors and the planned installation space should be conditioned at least 48-72 hours prior to the start of the installation. Environmental conditions should remain constant during the installation and after the installation is completed. Permanent HVAC should be in operation and set to between 65°F - 85°F.

Always inspect KOVARA® 95, KOVARA® tapes, and flooring materials for physical damage and/or defects. The installation of defective or damaged materials, in most cases, may deny any future rights to a claim.

KOVARA® 95 installations, including floor preparation and finished flooring, should not be started or installed where further trade work on or above the product will be required. Always read the associated documentation and installation instructions for all flooring, adhesives and underlayment to be installed.

When selecting adhesives, KOVARA® 95 is considered a non-porous surface. The appropriate adhesive, recommended trowel size and/or spread rate should be specified by the flooring manufacturer. If considering adhesives classified for wet-set applications, contact GCP Technical Services for specific application recommendations.

## Concrete Substrate Preparation

All of the recommended work practices contained in these guidelines are in conformance with the most recent version of ASTM-710 and acceptable industry guidelines as approved by RFCI. The installation contractor is solely responsible for determining the suitability of a slab, moisture testing and use prior to starting the installation of KOVARA® 95.

The concrete slab should be smooth, dry, clean and structurally sound. Dust and other contaminants may have an effect on the mechanical bond of the KOVARA® tapes to the substrate and overall performance of the system.

All surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control or other non-moving joints greater than 1/8" should be filled and sanded smooth with the plane of the substrate using modified Portland cement patching compounds or an epoxy injection. Crowns in slab or protrusions should be smoothed in the same manner. Patching materials should be allowed to completely dry prior to the application of KOVARA® 95 and finished flooring materials.

Existing adhesives should be completely removed to provide a tack-free substrate. Please follow the RFCI's (Resilient Floor Covering Institute) "Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Existing Floor Covering and Adhesive."

Substrates that have been installed with cutback adhesives should only be removed in strict accordance with local, state and federal guidelines. If the slab has been abated using a chemical process, immediately contact GCP Technical Services for additional encapsulation and installation recommendations.

Do not use gypsum- or plaster-based patching compounds underneath KOVARA® 95. Areas requiring deep fill, other than a skim coat, should only be repaired using a MRP (moisture resistant patch) or exterior grade patching/repair compound. Consult your manufacturer for additional recommendations on these types of substrate repair products.

## Installation Over Existing Resilient Flooring

Ensure the existing floor is well bonded and securely attached. Such installations should not exceed one layer of non-cushioned resilient flooring beneath KOVARA® 95.

The existing floor must show no indication of failure related to moisture or alkalinity. Tiles that have de-bonded, cracked or cupped should be removed and replaced with new flooring tile or filled with an approved patching compound to smoothly transfer to the surrounding flooring materials.

Floors with embossed surfaces or textures should be made smooth using an approved latex embossing leveler or modified Portland cement patching compound approved for this process.

All waxes and/or sealers should be removed using industry approved methods prior to the installation of KOVARA® tapes and encapsulation with KOVARA® 95.

## **KOVARA™ 95 Installation**

Apply KOVARA® 4" double-sided tape at all doorways and transitions to other flooring materials to prevent air from entering below the system or movement of the KOVARA® 95. If the floor to be installed will be heavily trafficked or used with heavy rolling loads, please refer to the Box Grid Application Method before continuing.

Evaluate the layout of the KOVARA® 95 to ensure minimal waste. Unroll the KOVARA® 95 starting at a wall. Be sure that the smooth, glossy side is facing the substrate (down) and the rough-textured side is facing up. Net fit to walls and trim to fit. Individual cuts should not exceed 30 linear feet in length.

Repeat the previous steps to complete the layout of subsequent pieces, ensuring that the end cuts are staggered to allow the offset of cross seams.

Working from one side of the room, lightly butt the pieces of the KOVARA® 95 together and tape all seams with KOVARA® 95 seam tape. Complete by rolling all seams with either a hand roller or 75-100 pound resilient roller. NEVER OVERLAP SEAMS as it may telegraph through the finished flooring, and NEVER USE COMPRESSION METHOD at any seams.

When installing around floor monuments, columns, or poles, splice the KOVARA® 95 to fit around the obstructions and tape to secure the seams in this area.

## **Finished Flooring Installation**

Sweep the KOVARA® 95 membrane to remove any installation debris, dust or dirt that may have accumulated during the application. Complete the finished flooring installation in accordance with all manufacturer guidelines. Apply the adhesive directly to the surface of the KOVARA® 95 in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for non-porous substrates.

With the continuous advancement of flooring technologies, it is impossible to list all of the products that can be effectively installed using KOVARA® 95. If your product is not included in the list of approved floor coverings, please contact GCP Technical Services for additional information. Always follow your specific flooring manufacturer's recommendations for installation over non-porous substrates.

Perform necessary planning and layout of all flooring materials. We recommend lighter chalks as they will be clearly seen on the surface of the KOVARA® 95. Always adjust the layout to avoid seam joints falling directly over a KOVARA® 95 seam.

Caution should be taken to ensure the KOVARA® 95 membrane is not cut, damaged or punctured. Some adhesives may take longer to flash off and cure compared to installations over porous concrete. Always use a new trowel with the recommended notch for each application.

DO NOT install broadloom carpeting requiring crab stretching, stay nailing or heavy knee-kicking to align patterns; they can cause distortion to the KOVARA® 95.

Do not mechanically fasten wood flooring through KOVARA® 95. Regarding floating flooring systems, carefully follow all flooring manufacturer's recommendations for the installation.

Installing ceramic, porcelain, or natural stone tile materials requires KOVARA® 95 to be anchored to the substrate using KOVARA® double-sided tape in a 5'x5' box grid. Please refer to the KOVARA® Box Grid Application Method on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com).

When using a thin-set application method for ceramic, porcelain, or stone tile, either a polymeric modified or unmodified setting material is acceptable. Refer to the local building codes and ANSI/TCNA guidelines for approved installation practices.

## Initial Maintenance

Upon completion of the finished flooring installation, KOVARA® 95 requires a minimum of 120 hours (5 days) before conducting initial 'wet' cleaning or maintenance. Failure to follow this requirement may result in improper adhesive curing and/or failure of the adhesive bond. Always clean and maintain flooring with neutral pH cleaning products.

## Physical Properties

PROPERTY	TYPICAL VALUE	TESTING METHOD
Roll Size	5' x 144' (720 sq. ft.)	-
Basic Weight	11.5 lbs. per 100 sq. ft.	ASTM D2646
Thickness	24.0 mils	ASTM D5729
Permeance	<0.1 perms	ASTM E96
Maximum PH Allowed	12	-
Fungi and Mold Resistance	Does not sustain mold growth	ASTM G21-15
Flammability	Passes	ASTM D2859-96
Dimensional Stability	Passes	ASTM D7570
Radiant Panel	Passes Class I	ASTM E648-10
Smoke Density	<450	NFPA 258
Residual Indentation	Meets most floor covering requirements	ASTM F970

[gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) | North America customer service: 1-866-333-3726

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate, and is offered for consideration, investigation and verification by the user, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations, and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation, or suggestion is intended for any use that would infringe any patent, copyright, or other third party right.

KOVARA is a trademark, which may be registered in the United States and/or other countries, of GCP Applied Technologies Inc. This trademark list has been compiled using available published information as of the publication date and may not accurately reflect current trademark ownership or status.

© Copyright 2018 GCP Applied Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

GCP Applied Technologies Inc., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140 USA.

This document is only current as of the last updated date stated below and is valid only for use in the United States. It is important that you always refer to the currently available information at the URL below to provide the most current product information at the time of use. Additional literature such as Contractor Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Detail Drawings and detailing recommendations and other relevant documents are also available on [www.gcpat.com](http://www.gcpat.com). Information found on other websites must not be relied upon, as they may not be up-to-date or applicable to the conditions in your location and we do not accept any responsibility for their content. If there are any conflicts or if you need more information, please contact GCP Customer Service.

Last Updated: 2018-08-10

[test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-95](http://test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-95)



# KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX

Moisture barrier for protection of flooring assemblies up to 99.5% relative humidity

---

## Product Description

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX moisture barrier is designed to be laid down above concrete floor slabs and below floor coverings to protect these materials — as well as their adhesives — from any staining, warping or mold that may result from water vapor emissions and alkaline salts infiltrating through the concrete slab up to 99.5% relative humidity. KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX consists of a three-layer composite construction, with a HDPE bottom layer for moisture protection, glass mat middle layer for dimensional stability, and dark blue mineral top layer to enhance adhesive bond.

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX is installed with KOVARA<sup>®</sup> Double Sided Tape and KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX Seam Tape to protect the seams above and below the membrane respectively. When moderate or heavy rolling loads are expected, additional application of KOVARA<sup>®</sup> Double Sided Tape is required in a 5' x 5' or 2.5' x 2.5' box grid configuration. Refer to the KOVARA<sup>®</sup> Box Grid Application Method on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) for additional information.

## Product Advantages

- Installation in a fraction of the time of epoxy-based moisture barriers
- Reduced labor costs and improved project capacity for contractors
- Reduced downtime and business disruption for building owners
- No shotblasting required
- Resistant to heavy rolling loads
- Does not support mold or mildew growth
- 10-year product warranty

## Warranty

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> moisture barriers are backed by a limited 10-year replacement warranty. You can find the entire KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX warranty information at [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com), or contact your GCP Applied Technologies sales representative for details.

## Technical Services

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX customers benefit from GCP's Technical Service team, providing field support for successful job completion.

## Product Uses

KOVARA<sup>®</sup> MBX can be used under any of these approved floor coverings:

- Carpet tile
- VCT-vinyl composition tile
- SVT-solid vinyl tile
- LVT/LVP-luxury vinyl tile/luxury vinyl plank
- SDT-static dissipative tile
- Laminate flooring
- Ceramic tile
- Porcelain tile
- Natural stone
- Broadloom carpet
- Woven synthetic-backed stretch-in, double glue and direct glue carpet
- PVC backed carpet
- Urethane foam backed carpet
- Compressed urethane backed carpet
- Recycled backed carpet
- Engineered wood-floating or direct glue
- Bamboo

The following specialty floors require review to verify existing conditions and use to ensure the best installation; please contact your local GCP flooring sales rep or GCP Technical Services for a warranty registration form or any other questions.

- Commercial and residential sheet vinyl flooring
- Rubber flooring
- Resilient sports flooring
- Wood court flooring

## Installations Guidelines

### Slab RH Testing and Pre-Installation Requirements

All concrete slabs, regardless of grade, should be tested for moisture content using the approved method of RH in-situ probe testing in accordance to the latest version of ASTM F-2170. Slabs should only be tested 28 days after pour and once the slab has been allowed to realize appropriate service conditions, which includes permanent heat/HVAC operations and complete enclosure of the space.

Acclimate all flooring materials and adhesives in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendation. Floors and the planned installation space should be conditioned at least 48-72 hours prior to the start of the installation. Environmental conditions should remain constant during the installation and after the installation is completed. Permanent HVAC should be in operation and set to between 65°F - 85°F.

Always inspect KOVARA® MBX, KOVARA® tapes, and flooring materials for physical damage and/or defects. The installation of defective or damaged materials, in most cases, may deny any future rights to a claim.

KOVARA® MBX installations, including floor preparation and finished flooring, should not be started or installed where further trade work on or above the product will be required. Always read the associated documentation and installation instructions for all flooring, adhesives and underlayment to be installed.

When selecting adhesives, KOVARA® MBX is considered a non-porous surface. The appropriate adhesive, recommended trowel size and/or spread rate should be specified by the flooring manufacturer. If considering adhesives classified for wet-set applications, contact GCP Technical Services for specific application recommendations.

## Concrete Substrate Preparation

All of the recommended work practices contained in these guidelines are in conformance with the most recent version of ASTM-710 and acceptable industry guidelines as approved by RFCI. The installation contractor is solely responsible for determining the suitability of a slab, moisture testing and use prior to starting the installation of KOVARA® MBX.

The concrete slab should be smooth, dry, clean and structurally sound. Dust and other contaminants may have an effect on the mechanical bond of the KOVARA® tapes to the substrate and overall performance of the system.

All surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control or other non-moving joints greater than 1/8" should be filled and sanded smooth with the plane of the substrate using modified Portland cement patching compounds or an epoxy injection. Crowns in slab or protrusions should be smoothed in the same manner. Patching materials should be allowed to completely dry prior to the application of KOVARA® MBX and finished flooring materials.

Existing adhesives should be completely removed to provide a tack-free substrate. Please follow the RFCI's (Resilient Floor Covering Institute) "Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Existing Floor Covering and Adhesive."

Substrates that have been installed with cutback adhesives should only be removed in strict accordance with local, state and federal guidelines. If the slab has been abated using a chemical process, immediately contact GCP Technical Services for additional encapsulation and installation recommendations.

Do not use gypsum - or plaster-based patching compounds underneath KOVARA® MBX. Areas requiring deep fill, other than a skim coat, should only be repaired using a MRP (moisture resistant patch) or exterior grade patching/repair compound. Consult your manufacturer for additional recommendations on these types of substrate repair products.

## Installation Over Existing Resilient Flooring

Ensure the existing floor is well bonded and securely attached. Such installations should not exceed one layer of non-cushioned resilient flooring beneath KOVARA® MBX.

The existing floor must show no indication of failure related to moisture or alkalinity. Tiles that have de-bonded, cracked or cupped should be removed and replaced with new flooring tile or filled with an approved patching compound to smoothly transfer to the surrounding flooring materials.

Floors with embossed surfaces or textures should be made smooth using an approved latex embossing leveler or modified Portland cement patching compound approved for this process.

All waxes and/or sealers should be removed using industry approved methods prior to the installation of KOVARA® tapes and encapsulation KOVARA® MBX.

## **KOVARA™ MBX Installation**

Apply KOVARA® 4" double-sided tape at all doorways and transitions to other flooring materials to prevent air from entering below the system or movement of the KOVARA® MBX. If the floor to be installed will be heavily trafficked or used with heavy rolling loads, please refer to the Box Grid Application Method on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) before continuing.

Evaluate the KOVARA® MBX seam layout by measuring across the room and laying chalk lines to clearly identify the seam line locations. These lines will serve as a guide for setting the required 4" double-sided tape correctly. Begin by setting the first chalk line 4'10" away from one wall, and then measure all subsequent lines at 5' intervals away from the first chalk line. Continue this pattern across the entire room.

When installing around floor monuments, columns, or poles, splice the KOVARA® MBX to fit around the obstructions and tape to secure the seams in this area.

Begin placing the tape by anchoring the double-side tape along the first chalked line. The edge of the tape closest to the first wall should sit right along the chalk line. Pull the tape across the entire length of the seam line. Set the KOVARA® Double Sided Tape in place and roll the KOVARA® Double Sided Tape, ensuring that you have removed any wrinkles and the tape is flat. **DO NOT REMOVE THE RELEASE FILM FROM THE KOVARA® DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE AT THIS TIME.** Continue the process by placing tape at each of the newly snapped chalk lines, with the edge of the tape closest to the first wall sitting along the chalk line.

Unroll the KOVARA® MBX material starting at a wall, ensuring that the first piece falls exactly centered across the installed KOVARA® double-sided tape. The smooth, glossy side of the KOVARA® MBX should be facing the substrate (down) and the rough, textured side should be facing up. Net fit to walls and trim to fit. Individual cuts should not exceed 30 linear feet in length.

Repeat the previous step to complete the layout of subsequent pieces, ensuring that the end cuts are staggered to allow the offset of cross seams.

Working from one side of the room, lightly butt the first two adjacent pieces of KOVARA® MBX together ensuring that both sheets fall centered over the previously placed KOVARA® double-sided tape. Continue by removing the release film through the seam, while at the same time setting the KOVARA® MBX membrane into the tape. Continue this process across the entire installation, and roll all seams with either a hand roller or 75-100 pound resilient roller. **NEVER OVERLAP SEAMS** as it may telegraph through the finished flooring, and **NEVER USE COMPRESSION METHOD** at any seams.

Complete the installation by setting the blue KOVARA® MBX seam tape across the top of all side seams and cross seams. Maintain adequate tension on the tape when setting to minimize bubbling and wrinkling. Roll the seam with the approved roller.

## Finished Flooring Installation

Sweep the KOVARA® MBX membrane to remove any installation debris, dust or dirt that may have accumulated during the application. Complete the finished flooring installation in accordance with all manufacturer guidelines. Apply the adhesive directly to the surface of the KOVARA® MBX in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for non-porous substrates.

With the continuous advancement of flooring technologies, it is impossible to list all of the products that can be effectively installed using KOVARA® MBX. If your product is not included in the list of approved floor coverings, please contact GCP Technical Services for additional information. Always follow your specific flooring manufacturer's recommendations for installation over non-porous substrates.

Perform necessary planning and layout of all flooring materials. We recommend lighter chalks as they will be clearly seen on the surface of the KOVARA® MBX. Always adjust the layout to avoid seam joints falling directly over a KOVARA® MBX seam.

Caution should be taken to ensure the KOVARA® MBX membrane is not cut, damaged or punctured. Some adhesives may take longer to flash off and cure compared to installations over porous concrete. Always use a new trowel with the recommended notch for each application.

DO NOT install broadloom carpeting requiring crab stretching, stay nailing or heavy knee-kicking to align patterns; they can cause distortion to the KOVARA® MBX.

Do not mechanically fasten wood flooring through KOVARA® MBX. Regarding floating flooring systems, carefully follow all flooring manufacturer's recommendations for the installation.

Installing ceramic, porcelain, or natural stone tile materials requires KOVARA® MBX to be anchored to the substrate using KOVARA® double-sided tape in a 5'x5' box grid. Please refer to the KOVARA® Box Grid Application Method on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com).

When using a thin-set application method for ceramic, porcelain, or stone tile, either a polymeric modified or unmodified setting material is acceptable. Refer to the local building codes and ANSI/TCNA guidelines for approved installation practices.

## Initial Maintenance

Upon completion of the finished flooring installation, KOVARA® MBX requires a minimum of 120 hours (5 days) before conducting initial 'wet' cleaning or maintenance. Failure to follow this requirement may result in improper adhesive curing and/or failure of the adhesive bond. Always clean and maintain flooring with neutral pH cleaning products.

## Physical Properties

PROPERTY	TYPICAL VALUE	TESTING METHOD
Roll Size	5' x 144' (720 sq. ft.)	-
Basic Weight	12.5 lbs. per 100 sq. ft.	ASTM D2646
Thickness	28.0 mils	ASTM D5729
Permeance	<0.1 perms	ASTM E96
Maximum PH Allowed	12	-
Fungi and Mold Resistance	Does not sustain mold growth	ASTM G21-15
Flammability	Passes	ASTM D2859-96
Dimensional Stability	Passes	ASTM D7570
Radiant Panel	Passes Class I	ASTM E648-10
Smoke Density	<450	NFPA 258
Residual Indentation	Passes	ASTM F970

rt for successful job completion.

### gcpat.com | North America customer service: 1-866-333-3726

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate, and is offered for consideration, investigation and verification by the user, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations, and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation, or suggestion is intended for any use that would infringe any patent, copyright, or other third party right.

KOVARA is a trademark, which may be registered in the United States and/or other countries, of GCP Applied Technologies Inc. This trademark list has been compiled using available published information as of the publication date and may not accurately reflect current trademark ownership or status.

© Copyright 2018 GCP Applied Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

GCP Applied Technologies Inc., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140 USA.

This document is only current as of the last updated date stated below and is valid only for use in the United States. It is important that you always refer to the currently available information at the URL below to provide the most current product information at the time of use. Additional literature such as Contractor Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Detail Drawings and detailing recommendations and other relevant documents are also available on [www.gcpat.com](http://www.gcpat.com). Information found on other websites must not be relied upon, as they may not be up-to-date or applicable to the conditions in your location and we do not accept any responsibility for their content. If there are any conflicts or if you need more information, please contact GCP Customer Service.

Last Updated: 2018-08-10

[test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-mbx](http://test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-mbx)

# KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE

Alkalinity and moisture-resistant pressure sensitive tape

---

## Product description

KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE is a specially formulated, highly aggressive two-sided pressure-sensitive tape.

## Product use

KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE is a 4 in. wide tape suited for the following uses:

- Sealing the seams between cuts of KOVARA™ MBX by bonding to the smooth bottom surface of the membrane, to create a monolithic barrier against moisture and alkalinity
- Adhering KOVARA™ 95 or KOVARA™ MBX to the concrete substrate using the Box Grid Installation Method when moderate or heavy traffic or rolling loads are expected
- Anchoring at doorways and transition points, thresholds and/or reducers

KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE can be used over concrete slabs with a maximum relative humidity of 99.5% and maximum pH of 12.

## Application

### Preparation

Prior to application of KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE, all slab RH testing, pre-installation requirements, and concrete substrate preparation should be completed in accordance with the KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95 product page installation guidelines on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com).

### KOVARA™ MBX Installation

Evaluate the KOVARA™ MBX seam layout by measuring across the room and laying chalk lines to clearly identify the seam line locations. These lines will serve as a guide for setting the required 4" double-sided tape correctly. Begin by setting the first chalk line 4'10" away from one wall, and then measure all subsequent lines at 5' intervals way from the first chalk line. Continue this pattern across the entire room

Begin placing the tape by anchoring the double-side tape along the first chalked line. The edge of the tape closest to the first wall should sit right along the chalk line. Pull the tape across the entire length of the seam line. Set the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE in place and roll the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE, ensuring that you have removed any wrinkles and the tape is flat. **DO NOT REMOVE THE RELEASE FILM FROM THE KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE AT THIS TIME.** Continue the process by placing tape at each of the newly snapped chalk lines, with the edge of the tape closest to the first wall sitting along the chalk line.

Unroll the KOVARA™ MBX material starting at a wall, ensuring that the first piece falls exactly centered across the installed KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE. The smooth, glossy side of the KOVARA™ MBX should be facing the substrate (down) and the rough, textured side should be facing up. Net fit to walls and trim to fit. Individual cuts should not exceed 30 linear feet in length.

Repeat the previous step to complete the layout of subsequent pieces, ensuring that the end cuts are staggered to allow the offset of cross seams.

Working from one side of the room, lightly butt the first two adjacent pieces of KOVARA™ MBX together ensuring that both sheets fall centered over the previously placed KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE. Continue by removing the release film through the seam, while at the same time setting the KOVARA™ MBX membrane into the tape. Continue this process across the entire installation, and roll all seams with either a hand roller or 75-100 pound resilient roller. NEVER OVERLAP SEAMS as it may telegraph through the finished flooring, and NEVER USE COMPRESSION METHOD at any seams.

Complete the installation by setting the blue KOVARA™ MBX seam tape across the top of all side seams and cross seams. Sweep the KOVARA™ MBX membrane to remove any installation debris, dust or dirt that may have accumulated during the application. Complete the finished flooring installation in accordance with all manufacturer guidelines.

When installing around floor monuments, columns, or poles, splice the KOVARA™ MBX to fit around the obstructions. Apply KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE to the concrete substrate across the entire length of each seam, and roll with either a hand roller or a 75-100 pound resilient roller. Once the KOVARA™ MBX is in place, remove the release film through the seam, while at the same time setting the KOVARA™ MBX membrane into the tape. Roll all seams again with either a hand roller or a 75-100 pound resilient roller.

## **KOVARA™ Box Grid Installation Method**

KOVARA™ MBX and KOVARA™ 95 are affixed to the concrete slab using KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE:

- For a 5-foot x 5-foot box grid, 3 rolls of KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE are required per roll of KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95
- For a 2.5-foot x 2.5-foot box grid, 6 rolls of KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE are required per roll of KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95

Determine the required layout of the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE to form the box grid. Using a chalk line or straight edge, mark the floor where the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE box grid will be positioned.

Begin placing the tape by anchoring it centered across one chalk line and pull the tape across the entire length of the line. Set the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE in place and roll the tape, ensuring that you have removed any wrinkles and the tape is flat. Continue to install KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE centered over each box grid line marked on the floor. Roll all tape lines with either a hand roller or a 75-100 pound resilient roller.

**DO NOT OVERLAP KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE. DO NOT REMOVE THE TOP RELEASE FILM FROM THE KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE AT THIS TIME.**



Upon completion of the box grid, refer to the installation instructions on the KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95 product pages on [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com). When the KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95 is positioned over the grid, sequentially remove the top release paper of the KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE to affix the KOVARA™ MBX or KOVARA™ 95 to the concrete. Roll all membrane with a 75-100 pound resilient roller before continuing with the finished flooring installation.

## KOVARA™ DOUBLE-SIDED TAPE Details

Roll Size	4 in. x 100 ft.
Roll Weight	1.8 lb
Packaging	12 rolls / carton

### [gcpat.com](http://gcpat.com) | North America customer service: 1-866-333-3726

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate, and is offered for consideration, investigation and verification by the user, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations, and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation, or suggestion is intended for any use that would infringe any patent, copyright, or other third party right.

KOVARA is a trademark, which may be registered in the United States and/or other countries, of GCP Applied Technologies Inc. This trademark list has been compiled using available published information as of the publication date and may not accurately reflect current trademark ownership or status.

© Copyright 2018 GCP Applied Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

GCP Applied Technologies Inc., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140 USA.

This document is only current as of the last updated date stated below and is valid only for use in the United States. It is important that you always refer to the currently available information at the URL below to provide the most current product information at the time of use. Additional literature such as Contractor Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Detail Drawings and detailing recommendations and other relevant documents are also available on [www.gcpat.com](http://www.gcpat.com). Information found on other websites must not be relied upon, as they may not be up-to-date or applicable to the conditions in your location and we do not accept any responsibility for their content. If there are any conflicts or if you need more information, please contact GCP Customer Service.

Last Updated: 2018-08-10

[test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-double-sided-tape](http://test.gcpat.com/solutions/products/kovara-moisture-barrier/kovara-double-sided-tape)

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING SHEET VINYL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
  - 2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient sheet flooring.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Special Procedures."
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Alternates."
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Mockups".
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management.
  - 6. Division 07 Section "Above Grade Vapor Retarders.
  - 7. Division 09 Section "Sheet Carpeting".
  - 8. Division 14 Section "Hydraulic Elevators."
  - 9. Division 26 Sections for electrical floor cover plates for installation of resilient flooring under this Section.
- D. General:
  - 1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
  - 2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
  - 3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.
- E. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
  - 2. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
  - 3. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
  - 4. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum 0.45 Watts/sq. cm. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
- B. Smoke Density: 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each product.
  - 2. Material safety data sheets for each product.

- B. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
  - 2. Material Safety Data: Sealant and adhesive quantity use in accordance with BAAQMD Regulation 8-51.
  - 3. Manufacturer's warranty.

- C. LEED Submittals:

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years experience specializing in work of this Section on projects of similar complexity.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original, unopened containers labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, pattern, color and run number.
- B. Store materials at the job site in fully enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F for a minimum of 72 hours, or as otherwise required by manufacturer.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain rooms and areas to receive resilient flooring and base at 70 deg F (21 deg C) minimum for at least 72 hours before, during, and after installation, or as otherwise required by manufacturer. Thereafter, maintain temperature at 55 deg F minimum.
- B. Existing Conditions: Moisture testing has been performed on concrete floor slabs. Test results are included in Appendix A for information only. This information does not relieve Subcontractor of responsibility for performing pre-installation moisture testing.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's 5 year warranty for products and installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (SV): Colors as selected by School.
  - 1. SV 1: Armstrong "DecoArt Corlon".
  - 2. SV 2: Tarkett "Aria or Melodia".
  - 3. SV 3: PolyFlor "2000 PUR".
    - a. Vct 5-b: Armstrong Imperial Texture 51932 "Lunar Blue".
  - 4. RB 2: Burke [color number and name].
- B. Vinyl Welding Rod: Solid vinyl flooring bead manufactured by vinyl flooring manufacturer for heat welding seams, colors as selected.
- C. Accessories: Johnsonite, Mercer or Roppe, profiles as required to suit the application, colors as selected.
- D. Adhesives:

1. Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

E. Patching Compound: Portland-cement latex type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until work of other trades within the area has been completed.
- B. Verify that surfaces to receive resilient flooring are smooth, level, and flat.
- C. Verify that surfaces to receive resilient flooring are clean, and free of grease, oil, construction films, other coatings, stains, dust and other deleterious materials that might affect final appearance or adhesive bond.
- D. Concrete: Do not install resilient flooring over concrete until concrete has cured and is dry to bond with adhesives.
  1. Cure concrete surfaces a minimum of 28 days prior to beginning resilient flooring work.
  2. Perform the following tests. If test results exceed flooring manufacturer's limitations, do not commence installation until corrective actions have been completed.
    - a. Moisture Testing: Perform calcium chloride tests in accordance with ASTM F 1869.
    - b. Perform bond tests in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
    - c. Perform pH tests in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Inspect materials prior to installation. Do not install materials with visible defects.
- F. Notify Project Manager of deficiencies detrimental to proper installation. Do not proceed with work until deficiencies are corrected. Commencing installation implies acceptance of surfaces.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Prepare substrates to be smooth, flat, level, permanently dry, clean and free of foreign materials such as grease, oil, solvents, curing and hardening compounds, sealers, asphalt, old adhesive residue, construction films and coatings, stains and dust.
- C. Level substrates to maximum 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 ft (3 m) and fill cracks using portland-cement based leveling and patching compounds in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Do not lay resilient flooring over gypsum-based compounds.
- D. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with ASTM F710.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Spread adhesive uniformly at coverage rate recommended by manufacturer. Apply only enough adhesive to permit installation of flooring before initial set.
- C. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
  1. Adhere flooring to substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising or puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks and other surface imperfections in completed installation.

- D. Fit joints tight, straight, and aligned square with room axes unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, pipes and other items to produce tight joints.
- F. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.
- G. Install reducer strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- H. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.
- I. Do not install flooring over expansion joints.

#### 3.4 RESILIENT WELDED SHEET FLOORING

- A. Provide waterproof installation.
- B. Install heat welded seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install 4 inches (100 mm) high flash cove base at vertical surfaces and toe spaces of casework using cove stick. Heat weld seams at coved corners. Cover top edge with metal cap strip.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace all defective and damaged materials, including those which failed to bond to the substrate.
- B. Sweep and vacuum floor after installation.
- C. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, removing all exposed adhesive and visible blemishes. Reclean surfaces soiled prior to acceptance of project at no additional cost to LBNL.
  - 1. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Dispose of sealant and adhesive remnants and containers in accordance with applicable regulations, and protective coverings.

END OF SECTION 096500

# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## DecoArt™ Corlon® Inlaid Sheet Flooring

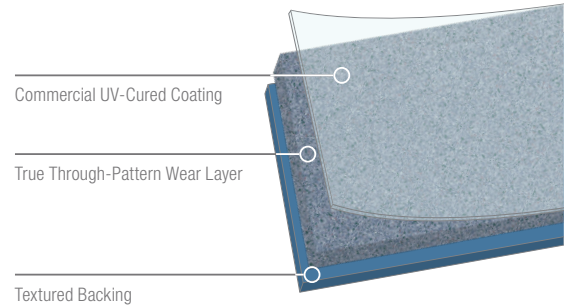
### Product Information

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Inlaid	Corlon®	ASTM F1303 Type II, Grade 1, Class A Backing	0.080 in. (2.0 mm) 0.050 in. (1.27 mm)	UV-cured Polyurethane	Full Spread Adhesives: S-599, S-543, Flip® Spray Adhesive S-240 Epoxy Seams: Heat Weld or S-761 Seam Adhesive	Polish No Polish – Dry Buff No Polish – Spray Buff

### Packaging

Roll Length	Roll Width	Shipping Weight per Roll
Up to 82 ft. (25 m)	6 ft. (1.83 m)	Approx. 6.0 lbs./sq. yd. (3.3 kg /sq. m)

### Product Structure



### Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement	
ASTM F1303	Wear Layer Composition	Certificate of Compliance	34% binder	Meets	
	Wear Layer Thickness	ASTM F410	≥ 0.050 in.	Meets	
	Total Thickness	ASTM F386	≥ 0.040 in.	Meets	
	Residual Indentation	ASTM F1914	≤ 0.007 in.	Meets	
	Static Load Resistance @ 175 psi	ASTM F970	≤ 0.005 in.	Meets	
	Flexibility	ASTM F137	1 1/2 inch mandrel, no cracks or breaks in wear surface	Meets	
	Resistance to Chemicals	ASTM F925	No more than slight change in surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets	
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F1514	Max. avg. ΔE ≤ 8	Meets	
	Resistance Light	ASTM F1515	Max. avg. ΔE ≤ 8	Meets	
	Static Load Limit	ASTM F970	≤ 0.005 in.	500 psi	
Additional Testing	Fire Test Data – Flame Spread	ASTM E648	0.45 W/cm² or more Class I	Meets	
	Fire Test Data – Smoke Evolution	ASTM E662	450 or less	Meets	
	Maritime Usage		IMO Res A.653 (16) Surface Flammability IMO MSC 61(67) Annex 1 Part 5 and Annex 2 Smoke and Toxicity IMO MSC 61(67) Annex 1 Part 2 and Annex 2		Passes Passes
			Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS)		Compliant
		United States Coast Guard		Approved	

# PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

## DecoArt™ Corlon® Inlaid Sheet Flooring

### Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low-Emitting Material	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FloorScore®/SCS
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025	Yes/ULE
Plant Certifications	ISO 9001 – Quality Standards ISO 14001 – Environmental Management	Certified

Performance	Standard	Requirements	Performance vs. Requirements
TVOC Range	CDPH v1.1 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	<0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives* (S-543, S-599**, S-240, Flip® Spray Adhesive***)	SCAQMD Rule #1168	Less than 50 g/L	S-543 Exceeds – 0 g/L S-599 Exceeds – 14 g/L S-240 Exceeds – 10 g/L Flip® Exceeds – 0 g/L

\* All adhesives are FloorScore® certified.  
 \*\* S-599 Adhesive is Cradle to Cradle® Gold certified.  
 \*\*\* Flip® Spray Adhesive is Cradle to Cradle™ Silver certified.

### Limited Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installations Systems manual, F-5061.



# 2000 PUR

Attractive, high performance, heavy duty homogeneous sheet and tile floorcovering with a polyurethane reinforcement for low cost, lifetime polish free maintenance.

Featuring a directional duotone marbled decoration, with marbled highlight tones, 2000 PUR is available in a broad palette of vibrant shades. Demonstrating outstanding durability and abrasion resistance, 2000 PUR is recommended for use throughout commercial interiors, healthcare and education facilities, as well as retail outlets.



## PRODUCT SPECIFICATION



- The flooring shall be Polyflor 2000 PUR, as manufactured by Polyflor Ltd. of Manchester, England.
- The flooring shall be flexible PVC sheet flooring in 2.0mm and 2.5mm thickness.
- It shall be homogeneous and monolayer in construction, and shall be manufactured by calendaring and pressing, to ensure a dense, smooth surface.
- The flooring shall incorporate a specially formulated polyurethane reinforcement, to significantly reduce maintenance costs.



- The flooring material shall conform fully with the requirements of EN 649/EN ISO 10581.
- The flooring must have a Use Area Classification of 23/34/43, as defined in EN 685/EN ISO 10874.
- In respect of flamespread, the flooring shall have been fully tested to EN 13501-1 and certified as having Class Bfl-S1.
- The 2.0mm gauge flooring shall have been fully tested to ASTM E648 and be certified as having passed with a Class 1 rating, making it suitable for use in institutional, commercial and public buildings. The flooring shall also have been tested to ASTM E662 and have a result of <450.
- The product must have been fully tested for abrasion resistance to the Frick Taber test EN 660-2 and be in abrasion group M, as defined in EN 649.
- With regards to EN ISO 10581 the product shall be classified Type I.
- With regard to EN 13893 for slip resistance, the flooring shall be classified DS, making it suitable for use in areas which are predominantly dry, but with occasional spillage.
- This product does not accumulate static charges above 2kV and is classified as 'antistatic' when tested to EN 1815. For specialist applications where there is a requirement to dissipate the electrostatic charge, see the Polyflor ESD product ranges.
- The flooring must be available in 2.0 metre width, to minimise the number of joints.
- In respect of light fastness, the flooring shall have been fully tested to ISO 105-B02 Method 3 and obtain ≥6



- The flooring will achieve BRE Global Environmental A+ rating ENP 472 in the Green Guide to Specification in major use areas such as education and healthcare.
- Generic EN 15804 Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) available on request.
- The manufacturer should provide a facility to take back and recycle waste vinyl flooring material through the Recofloor scheme.
- The flooring shall be tested to and pass key independent, international standards for low VOC emissions.
- The product will achieve BES 6001 certification for responsible sourcing, obtaining a Very Good rating.



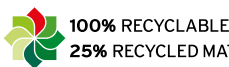
- The manufacturer of the floorcovering must be in possession of a valid quality systems certificate, showing compliance with BS EN ISO 9001.
- The manufacturer of the floorcovering must be in possession of a valid environmental certificate, showing compliance with ISO 14001.



- A moisture test must be carried out, to ensure that the subfloor has dried out to a level consistent with the application of vinyl flooring. The test should be carried out using a hygrometer, in accordance with the instructions in BS 8203. The result should not exceed 75%RH, once equilibrium has been achieved.
- The adhesive used must be approved by Polyflor, to ensure full product compatibility.
- Products must be fully conditioned to the environment in which they are to be installed, as outlined by Polyflor.
- Installation must be carried out in accordance with BS 8203 and the instructions of Polyflor.
- All joints must be welded to produce hygienic, continuous floors.
- Suitable for use with underfloor heating up to 27°C. See Polyflor Technical Information for details.



- Polyflor homogeneous PUR flooring ranges are compatible for use with the most commonly used alco-based hand gels and are suitable for steam cleaning on a periodic basis. For clarification and for information regarding handling and installation, adhesives, maintenance, applications, chemical resistance and product warranty consult Polyflor Customer Technical Services on +44 (0)161 767 1912, or email tech@polyflor.com.
- At the date of issue the data presented is correct. However, Polyflor Ltd. reserve the right to make changes which do not adversely affect performance or quality.





# HOMOGENEOUS SHEET/TILE FLOORING

Aria™ 2.0  
Melodia™ 2.0

Product Specification

## 1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. Proprietary Product: Homogeneous sheet and tile floor coverings, non-directional patterned, designed for durability and commercial interiors. Recommended areas for use:

- Education – Classrooms, corridors, multipurpose rooms, gymnasiums, laboratories, cafeterias
- Offices – Break rooms, offices, corridors, cafeterias, lavatories
- Retail – Sales areas, offices
- Healthcare – Patient rooms, exam rooms, lobbies, corridors, emergency rooms, critical care, laboratories
- Hospitality – Corridors, vending areas, lobbies, bathrooms

### 1.2. Manufacturer:

Tarkett Phone: (800) 899-8916  
30000 Aurora Rd. (440) 543-8916  
Solon, Ohio 44139 Tech: Ext 9297  
Web: [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) Samples: Ext 9299  
E-mail: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)

### 1.3. Proprietary Product Description:

Construction: Aria 2.0 and Melodia 2.0 are composed of a tough, UV-cured factory applied polyurethane finish on a homogenous vinyl construction of more than 50% binder content.

#### 1.3.1. Styles:

- Aria 2.0: ARI2-R (Roll) or ARI2-JT (Tile)
- Melodia 2.0: MLD2-R (Roll) or MLD2-JT (Tile)
- Overall thickness: 0.080" (2.0 mm)
- Available in 6' 6" (2 m) wide roll and 24" (60.9 cm) by 24" (60.9 cm) tile.

## 2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. Rolls meets ASTM F 1913, performance standards for homogeneous single layered vinyl floor covering.
- 2.2. Tiles material meets ASTM F 1700, Class I, Type A
- 2.3. Heat Stability by Color Change (ASTM F 1514):  $\Delta E \leq 8$
- 2.4. Light Stability by Color Change (ASTM F 1515):  $\Delta E \leq 8$
- 2.5. Flexibility (ASTM F 137): Passes with 1-1/2" mandrel
- 2.6. Chemical Resistance (ASTM F925): Passes
- 2.7. Static coefficient of friction (ASTM D 2047):  $\geq 0.6$
- 2.8. Residual Indentation (ASTM F1914): Conforms
- 2.9. Static Load Limit (ASTM F 970): Passes 175 PSI with less than 0.005 in. residual indentation
- 2.10. Fire Performance (ASTM E 648 Flooring Radiant Panel): Class 1

## 3. INSTALLATION

See homogeneous sheet flooring installation instructions for complete details.

### 3.1. Roll Adhesive:

- Tarkett 925 Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft./gal.  
Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 225-250 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett RollSmart Adhesive Coverage:  
350 - 400 sq. ft. per gallon  
(3/8" Nap Paint Roller used with a paint tray)
- Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:  
150 sq. ft. per. Container
- Tarkett Cold Weld Liquid Coverage: 175 – 200 lin. ft. per. 4.5 oz. tube

### 3.2. Tile Adhesive:

- Tarkett 926 Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:  
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon

## 4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

## 5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

## 6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Aria and Melodia Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

## 7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at [www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com) or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.



THE ULTIMATE  
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

Technical Services Department  
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139  
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297  
Fax (440) 632-5643  
email: [info@johnsonite.com](mailto:info@johnsonite.com)  
[www.tarkettna.com](http://www.tarkettna.com)

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

Ceramic tile.

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Tile backing panels.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

Level Surfaces: Minimum > 0.6 Wet / >0.8 Dry.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:

Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

- 1. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

- 1. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

Waterproof membrane.

1. Crack isolation membrane.
2. Cementitious backer units.

- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

Build 6 by 6 foot mockup of each type of floor tile installation.

1. Build 6 by 6 foot mockup of wall tile installation.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### 2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type [QT]: Unglazed square-edged quarry tile.

Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile - Quarry or comparable product by one of the following:

American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.

- a) Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
- b) Florida Brick & Clay Company Inc.
- c) Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
- d) Interceramic.
- e) Summitville Tiles, Inc.

Face Size: 6 by 6 inches.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

3. Wearing Surface: Nonabrasive, smooth.
4. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. For furan-grouted quarry tile, precoat with temporary protective coating.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, face size [6 by 6 inches] [8 by 3-7/8 inches] <5 by 6 inches>.

Tile Type [CT]: Unglazed paver tile.

Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile - COLOUR SCHEME or comparable product by one of the following:

American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.

- a. Crossville, Inc.
- b. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
- c. Interceramic.
- d. United States Ceramic Tile Company.

Composition: Porcelain.

9. Face Size: 6 by 6 inches .
10. Thickness: 1/2 inch 5/16 inch.
11. Face: Plain with square or cushion edges.
12. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
13. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
14. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.

Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile - Semi-Gloss or comparable product by one of the following:

American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.

- a. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
- b. United States Ceramic Tile Company.

Module Size: 6 by 6 inches.

15. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
16. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges.
17. Finish: Semimat, opaque glaze.
18. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
19. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- 20. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
- 21. Mounting: PregROUTED sheets of tiles factory assembled and grouted with manufacturer's standard white silicone rubber.

Accessories: Provide vitreous china accessories of type and size indicated, suitable for installing by same method as adjoining wall tile.

One soap holder for each shower and tub indicated.

- 22. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.

- a. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

Thickness: 5/8 inch.

### 2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with woven reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.; Strataflex.
- b. Proflex Products, Inc.; Hydra-Seal

### 2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 3/16-inch nominal thickness.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.

## 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.

1. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
2. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.

Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.

- a. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- b. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
- c. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self furring.
- d. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd..

Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.

- e. Bostik, Inc.
- f. Laticrete International, Inc.
- g. MAPEI Corporation.

Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.



## 2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout (at Floors Schedules to receive CT): ANSI A118.7.

Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.

- a. Bostik, Inc.
- b. Laticrete International, Inc.
- c. MAPEI Corporation.

Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

- Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout (at Floors Scheduled to receive QT): ANSI A118.3.

Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI "Kerapoxy IEG". or comparable product by one of the following:

Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.

- d. Bostik, Inc.
- e. Laticrete International, Inc.

Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

- Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following products by Schluter Systems LLP or comparable product:

Transition of Tile Floor to Carpet or Resilient Flooring (Flush) - Schluter®-SCHIENE

Description: L-shaped profile with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide top section and vertical wall section that together form the visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.

- 1) Material and Finish:

- a) EB - Brushed Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
- 2) Height as required

Transition of Tile Floor to Carpet or Resilient Flooring (1/4 inch offset) - Schluter®-RENO-TK

Description: profile with sloped exposed surface, 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep channel below exposed surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.

- 3) Material and Finish:
  - a) E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
- 4) Height as required

Transition of Wall Tile and prefabricated shower or tube - Schluter®-DILEX-AS

Description: profile with integrated rigid PVC trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg and a sloped flexible joining leg, with self-adhesive tape on the underside, which forms the visible surface.

Color: BW - Bright White.

Transitions of Floor or Wall and fixed building elements (e.g., door and window frames, bathtubs and shower trays, countertops, etc.) - Schluter®-DILEX-KSA

Description: profile with integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg and 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide replaceable thermoplastic rubber movement zone with self-adhesive backing strip, which together form the visible surface.

Anchoring Leg Material:

E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A

Movement Zone Color:

- a) Selected by Architect from manufactures full color selection.

Transition of Wall Tile @ outside corners - Schluter®-RONDEC

Description: bullnose-type profile with symmetrically rounded visible surface with 1/4 inch (6 mm) radius, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.

- 5) Material and Finish:

E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A

Transition of Floor or Wall Tiles @ inside Corners - Schluter®-DILEX-EHK

Description: roll-formed stainless steel profile with integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring legs, connected at a 90-degree angle by a cove-shaped section with 23/32 inch (18.5 mm) radius that forms the visible surface.

Material and Finish:

- E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
- 6) Height as required

Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.

- b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Silox 8.
- c. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.

## 2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

1. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.

- a. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

2. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

Exterior tile floors.

- a. Tile floors in wet areas.
  - b. Tile swimming pool decks.
  - c. Tile floors in laundries.
  - d. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
  - e. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Quarry Tile: Install Epoxy grout at not more than 144 sq. ft. at a time. Insure all grout is removed from the tile surface of each section before commencing grouting of the next section. Protect previously grouted work.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
- Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch.
1. Paver Tile: 3/8 inch.
  2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

### 3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

1. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

2. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

### 3.8 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

Tile Installation F111: Cement mortar bed (thickset) with cleavage membrane; TCA F111 and ANSI A108.1A.

Tile Type: Unglazed Paver Tile (CT) .

- a. Thin-Set Mortar for Cured-Bed Method: Latex- portland cement mortar.
- b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.

Tile Type: CT.

- c. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
- d. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

Tile Installation F114: Cement mortar bed (thickset) with cleavage membrane; epoxy grout; TCA F114 and ANSI A108.1B.

Tile Type: <QT>.

- e. Thin-Set Mortar for Cured-Bed Method: portland cement mortar.
- f. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

#### Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

Tile Installation W202: Thin-set mortar; TCA W202.

Tile Type: (CWT).

- g. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

#### Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.

Tile Type: Wall Tile.(CWT)

- h. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
- i. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Concrete or Masonry:

Tile Installation B421: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA B421.

Tile Type: Wall Tile CWT.

- j. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Studs or Furring:

Tile Installation B415: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B415.

Tile Type: CWT.

- k. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093000